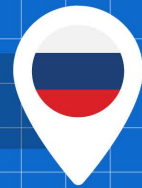




RussianPod101.com

LEARN RUSSIAN



A COMPLETE PHRASE COMPILATION FOR

TRAVELING TO

RUSSIA

RussianPod101

**BONUS
+ CHEAT
SHEET**

innovativeLANGUAGE

CLICK HERE to get our Russian Learning System! Get your **Free Lifetime Account!**



TRAVEL TO RUSSIA

Conversation Cheat Sheet

Create Your
FREE Account

CLICK 

MONEY & SHOPPING

Is there an ATM nearby ?

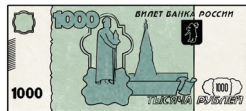
zdes' pablizasti yest' bankamat?

**Здесь поблизости есть
банкомат?**

How much is ~ ?

skol'ka stoit...?

Сколько стоит...?



one thousand rubles
tysyacha rubley
тысяча рублей



five hundred rubles
pitsot rubley
пятьсот рублей



hundred rubles
sto rubley
сто рублей



fifty rubles
pyat'desyat rubley
пятьдесят рублей



ten rubles
desyat' rubley
десять рублей



five rubles
pyat' rubley
пять рублей



two rubles
dva rublya
два рубля



one ruble
adin rubl'
один рубль



fifty kopecks
pyat'desyat kapeyek
пятьдесят копеек

AROUND TOWN

Where is ~ ?

Gde nahoditsa ~?

Где находится ~?

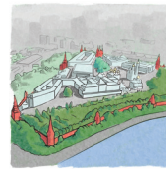
I'd like to go to ~

Mne nuzhna v...

Мне нужно b...



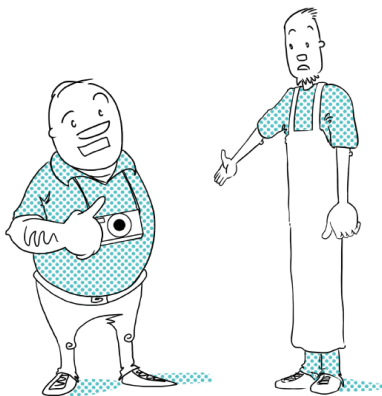
Sergiyev Pasad
Sergiyev Pasat
Сергиев Посад



The Kremlin
Kreml'
Кремль



Lenin Mausoleum
Mavzaley Lenina
Мавзолей Ленина



Saint Basil's Cathedral
Sabor Vasiliya Blazhennava
Собор Василия
Блаженного



Old Arbat Street
Staryy Arbat
Старый Арбат



Bolshoi Theater
Bal'shoy teatr
Большой театр

SURVIVAL PHRASES

Please take me to ~

Pazhalusta, atvezite menya k...

Пожалуйста, отвезите меня к...

Where is the station?

Gde nakhoditsa vakzal?

Где находится вокзал?

Where is the restroom?

Gde zdes' tualet?

Где здесь туалет?

COMMUNICATION

Hello.

Zdrastvuyte.
Здравствуйте.

Excuse me.

Izvinite.
Извините.

I'm sorry.

Prashu prashcheniya.
Прошу прощения.

Excuse me.
Izvinite.
Извините.

Hello.
Zdrastvuyte.
Здравствуйте.



Nice to meet you.

Priyatna poznamomitsa.
Приятно познакомиться.

Please.

Pazhalusta.
Пожалуйста.

Yes.

Da.
Да.

I am ~

Ya ~ .
Я ~ .

Thank you.

Spasiba.
Спасибо.

No.

Net.
Нет.

ASKING QUESTIONS

Do you understand?

Vy panimayete?
Вы понимаете?

I understand.

Ya panimayu.
Я понимаю.

I don't understand.

Ya ne panimayu.
Я не понимаю.

I don't understand.
Ya ne panimayu.
Я не понимаю.

Do you speak English?

Vy gavarite ra-angliski?
Вы говорите по-английски?

Yes, I do.

Da.
Да.

No I don't.

Net.
Нет.



Can you eat this?

Vy eta yedite?
Вы это едите?

Of course.

Kaneshan.
Конечно.

No, I can't eat it.

Net, mne eta nel'zya.
Нет, мне это нельзя.

ORDERING FOOD



cabbage soup
Shchi
щи



clear fish soup
ukha
уха



fried or baked buns
pirashki
пирожки



meat dumplings
pelmeni
пельмени



borscht
borshch
борщ



beef Stroganoff
befstroganaf
Бефстроганов



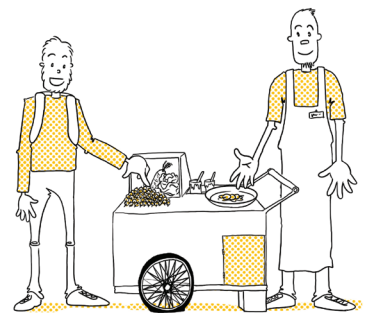
thin pancake
bliny
блины



dumplings
vareniki
вареники

~ please.
...pozhalusta.
...пожалуйста.

What do you recommend?
Shto vi porekomentuyete?
Что Вы порекомендуете?



COUNTERS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
adin/u/o	dva/e	tri	chetyre	pyat'	shest'	sem'	vosem'	devyat'	desyat'
один/у/о	два/е	три	четыре	пять	шесть	семь	восемь	девять	десять

~ please.
...pozhalusta.
...пожалуйста.

COUNTERS

FAMILY & RELATIVES

Conversation Cheat Sheet




FAMILY RELATIONS

What kind of person is your ~?
Shto za chelavek Vash (a) ~?
Что за человек Ваш (а) ~?


grandmother
babushka
бабушка


grandfather
dedushka
дедушка


uncle
dyadya
дядя


cousin
dvayuradnyy brat
двоюродный брат


aunt
tyotyа
тётя


me
ya
я


father
atets
отец


mother
mat'
мать


young sister
mlatshaya sestra
младшая сестра


older sister
starshaya sestra
старшая сестра


older brother
starshyy brat
старший брат


younger brother
mlatshyy brat
младший брат

How's your mother?

🗨️ Kak Vasha mama?
Как Ваша мама?

My mother is well.

😊 U mamy fsyo kharasho.
У мамы всё хорошо.

FAMILY RELATIONS


husband
mush
муж


wife
zhena
жена


son
syn
сын


daughter
doch
дочь

Forward my greetings to your ~.
Peredavayte privet Vashemu ~.
Передавайте привет Вашему ~.

PETS

I have a ~.
У меня есть ~.
У меня есть ~.

dog
sabaka
собака

cat
koshka
кошка

bird
ptitsa
птица

fish
rybka
рыбка

bunny
krolik
кролик

snake
zmeya
змея

FIRST MEETING

Nice to meet you.

Rat fstreche.
Рад встрече.

Where are you from?

Atkuda Vy?
Откуда Вы?

Can I sit here?

Mozhna prisest'?
Можно присесть?

What's your name?

Kak Vas zavut?
Как Вас зовут?

I'm from Moscow.

Ya iz Maskvy.
Я из Москвы.

What is this?

Shto eta?
Что это?

How are you?

Kak dela?
Как дела?

This is for you.

Eta Vam.
Это Вам.

How long will you stay?

Vy nadolga?
Вы надолго?

I've heard a lot about you.

Ya mnoga a Vas slyshal.
Я много о Вас слышал.

How many people are there in your family?

Skol'ka chelavek f tvayey sem'ye?
Сколько человек в твоей семье?

It was nice to meet you.

Byla priyatna raznakomitsa.
Было приятно познакомиться.

HOLIDAYS AND OBSERVANCES

What do you do on ~?

Shto vy delayete na ~.
Что Вы делаете на ~?



Orthodox Christmas
Pravoslavnaye Razhdestvo
Православное
Рождество



Old New Year
Staryy Novyy got
Старый
Новый год



Maslenitsa
Maslenitsa
Масленица



Orthodox Easter
Paskha
Пасха

When is ~?

☹️ Kogda ~?
Когда ~?



Victory Day
Den' Pabedy
День Победы



Ivan Kupala's Day
Den' Ivana Kupaly
День Ивана Купалы



Day of National Unity
Den' Narodnava yedinstva
День Народного единства



Russia Day
Den' Rasii
День России

Please tell me more about ~.

☹️ Pazhalusta, raskazhyte mne rabol'she a ~.
Пожалуйста, расскажите мне побольше о ~.

CELEBRATIONS

Happy birthday!

S Dnyom Razhdeniya!
С днем Рождения!

April fools!

S dnyom duraka!
С днем дурака!

Merry Christmas!

Shchaslivava razhdestva!
Счастливого Рождества!

Congratulations!

Pazdravlyayu!
Поздравляю!

Happy Halloween!

S Khelouinam!
С Хэллоуином!

Happy New Year!

S Novym godam!
С Новым Годом!

CLICK HERE to get our Russian Learning System! Get your **Free Lifetime Account!**



DINING LIKE A CHAMP

Conversation Cheat Sheet

Create Your
FREE Account

CLICK 

Phrases You Need to Know at the Dining Table

I have a reservation at nine.

U menya zarezerviravana na devyat'.
У меня зарезервировано на девять.

Do you have a table for two?

U vas yest' stolik na dvaikh?
У вас есть столик на двоих?

May I have a menu?

Mozhna menyu?
Можно меню?

May I order?

Magu ya sdelat' zakas?
Могу я сделать заказ?

What do you recommend?

Shto Vy pasavetuyete?
Что Вы посоветуете?

I'll have this, please.

Mne vot eta, pazhalusta.
Мне вот это, пожалуйста.

Excuse me.

Izvinite.
Извините.

My order hasn't come yet.

Moy zakas yeshcho ne prinesli.
Мой заказ ещё не принесли.

Check, please.

Shchot, pazhalusta.
Счёт, пожалуйста.

Top Words You'll Need at the Restaurant >>>

POINT & SPEAK

Pakazhyte i skazhyte
Покажите и скажите

~ please.
~, pazhalusta.
~, пожалуйста.



appetizer

zakuski
закуски



main dish

asnavnoye blyuda
основное блюдо



dessert

desert
десерт



chicken

kuritsu
курицу



beef

gavyadinu
говядину



pork

svininu
свинину



salad

salat
салат



seafood

moreprodukty
морепродукты

What are today's specials?

Kakoye sevodnya blyuda dnya?
Какое сегодня блюдо дня?

Can I have a drink menu?

Mozhna menyu s napitkami?
Можно меню с напитками?

Can I have some more ~?.

Mozhna mne yeshcho ~?
Можно мне ещё ~?

Counters

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
adin	dva	tri	chetyre	pyat'	shest'	sem'	vosem'	devyat'	desyat'
один	два	три	четыре	пять	шесть	семь	восемь	девять	десять

How to Choose The Best Foods to Fit Your Preferences

With ~, please.

S ~, pazhalusta.

С ~, пожалуйста.

meat

myasa
мясо

fish

ryba
рыба

vegetables

ovashchi
овощи

butter

masla
масло

sugar

sakhar
сахар

olive oil

alifkavaye masla
оливковое масло

Without ~, please.

Bes ~, pazhalusta.

Без ~, пожалуйста.

bell pepper

balgarskiy perets
болгарский перец

onions

luk
лук

wine

vino
вино

cheese

syр
сыр

tomato

pamidor
помидор

alcohol

alkagol'
алкоголь

Does this dish contains any ~?

V etam blyude yest' ~?

В этом блюде есть ~?

I can't eat/drink ~.

Ya ne yem/ ne p'yu ~.

Я не ем/не пью ~.

Please remove ~ from this dish.

Ne kladite ~ v eta blyuda, pazhalusta.

Не кладите ~ в это блюдо, пожалуйста.

Table Request In The Restaurant

Can you bring me (a) ~?

Ne magli by Vy prinesti mne ~?

Не могли бы Вы принести мне ~?

spoon

loshka
ложка

fork

vilka
вилка

knife

nosh
нож

napkin

salfetka
салфетка

salt

sol'
соль

black pepper

chornyy perets
чёрный перец

I need (a) ~.

Mne nuzhen/nuzhna/nuzhna ~.

Мне нужен/нужна/нужно ~.

water

vada
вода

bread

hlep
хлеб

drink

napitak
напиток

menu

menyu
меню

coffee

kofe
кофе

dessert

desert
десерт

Complimenting and Criticizing the Food

It's delicious!

Eta vaskhititel'na!

Это восхитительно!

It looks tasty.

Vyglyadit fkusna.

Выглядит вкусно.

It's very good.

Ochen' fkusna.

Очень вкусно.

It's overcooked.

Perezharena.

Пережарено.

It lacks salt.

Ne khvatayet soli.

Не хватает соли.

It's raw!

Ano syroye!

Оно сырое!

It smells so nice.

Kak fkusna pakhneta.

Как вкусно пахнет.

This is not fresh.

On nesvezhyy.

Он несвежий.

It's too spicy.

Sliskam ostraya.

Слишком остро.

Food Allergies & Restrictions!

I am allergic to ~.

U menya alergiya na ~.

У меня аллергия на ~.

meat

myasa
мясо

eggs

yaytsa
яйца

milk

malako
молоко

peanuts

arekhi
орехи

shellfish

malyuskaf
моллюсков

wheat

pshenitsu
пшеницу

soy

soyu
сою

fish

rybu
рыбу

I am a vegetarian.

Ya vegetarianets.

Я вегетарианец.

I am a vegan.

Ya vegan.

Я веган.

I can't eat pork.

Ya ne yem svininu.

Я не ем свинину.



RussianPod101.com

Save 50% on any
RussianPod101.com subscription
with coupon code

AUDIOBOOK

Gain access to hundreds of audio and video lessons, lesson notes, online vocabulary, flashcards, the voice recording tool and more with a Basic or Premium Subscription!

Click here to get started today!

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #1

Thank You!

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 3 Cultural Insight

1

RUSSIAN

1. Спасибо.
2. Благодарю Вас.

ROMANIZATION

1. Spasiba.
2. Blagadaryu Vas.

ENGLISH

1. Thank you. (informal)
2. Thank you. (formal)

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
Благодарю Вас.	Blagadaryu Vas.	Thank you. (formal)	sentence
спасибо	spasiba	thank you, thanks	interjection

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Благодарю Вас за помощь и понимание. <i>Blagadaryu Vas za pomashch i panimaniye.</i></p> <p>"Thank you for your help and understanding."</p>	<p>Хорошо, спасибо. <i>Kharasho, spasiba.</i></p> <p>"Good, thanks."</p>
---	--

GRAMMAR

Wherever your destination maybe, manners are a must! And in this respect, Russia is no different. So in our very first lesson, we'll be taking a look at a phrase there is no excuse not to bring with you to Russia. Again, I'll stress this over and over, a little bit of the language can go such a long way! In Russian "Thank you" is **spasiba**. You can emphasize *spasiba* by adding *balshoye* which means "big". **Balshoye spasiba** literally means "Big thank you" and is the equivalent of "Thank you very much" in English. Now in Russian there are other ways to express one's gratitude. There are more formal and more casual ways to do this. For very special occasions when someone goes above and beyond the call of being kind, when someone is extremely generous, or for any other time you're extremely grateful, we have the following phrase to express extreme gratitude: *Blagadaryu vas*. The first word *blagadaryu* means "(I am) thankful." To reproduce the Russian consonant "r" in *blagadaryu* you should roll your "r"s. The Russian "r" resembles the Italian or Spanish ones, but even if you don't roll it properly you will be easily understood anyway. It is followed by the polite "you" which in Russian is *vy* but in this sentence we use *vas*. So in English it would be something like "I am grateful (thankful) to you".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Please do know that in Russian there are two ways of referring to people: formal and informal.

So let's start first with the polite form. The polite equivalent of the English "you" is **vy** in Russian. This polite word contains a sound that does not exist in English and is transcribed by the letter "y" but please don't worry; I will teach you how to produce this sound. Open your mouth as if you were preparing to pronounce the sound "a" in the word "able" and holding the same open position of your mouth try to reproduce the sound "ee" like in the word "if". Doing it this way you will achieve the desired sound "y" which is present in *vy*. Please note the same letter "y" will be also used to show the short "ee" sound and after some consonants in order to soften them.

We use *vy* when we want to show respect to the other person or when the context requires formality. For instance, when meeting someone for the first time, at a shop, at work, with a professor, or with an older person. However, *vy* is not always required when you meet someone for the first time if the setting is casual, say at a party with people of your own age.

Younger people, especially, are using *vy* less and less. They often speak directly in ***ty*** with each other and even their grandparents. So *ty* is the informal equivalent of "you". The sound "y" here is the same as *vy*. We use *ty* in contexts where we know the person personally and the environment is casual. People of one's own age, classmates, family, and friends are such people. At home, at school, friendly social settings are such contexts. *Ty* is the most common form of "you" that you will hear, so don't feel nervous about using it.

Not many Russians know that the origin of the word ***spasiba*** came from two words, *spasi* which means "save" and *Bog* which means "God". So the meaning of it is "May God keep you safe!" which was an old way of expressing gratitude. So surprise your Russian friends by asking them the origin of the word *spasiba*!

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #2

You're Welcome!

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 3 Cultural Insight

2

RUSSIAN

1. Пожалуйста.
2. Не за что.

ROMANIZATION

1. Pazhalusta.
2. Ne za shto.

ENGLISH

1. You're welcome.
2. You're welcome (informal).

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection
Не за что.	Ne za shto.	You're welcome (informal)	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста.

- Spasiba. - Pazhalusta.

- "Thank you." - "You are welcome."

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we continue with basic etiquette. The Russians are exceptionally hospitable, and phrases of gratitude and those related are used at an extremely high frequency. During your travels in Russia, while you may not get the chance to use Russian phrase for "You're welcome." there is a very good chance you'll hear it. In Russian "You're welcome." is **pazhalusta**. Pazhalusta literally means "please". Another way of responding to a phrase of gratitude is **Ne za shto**, which means "It's nothing". The first word "ne" means "not". It is followed by "za" which is "for". The third word, "shto" means "what". It corresponds to the English "it's nothing".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

So next time when you hear the word **spasiba** which is "thank you" in English and you want to say "You're welcome" you can use both expressions of this lesson!

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #3 Please (This Please)

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar

3

RUSSIAN

1. Пожалуйста
2. Это
3. То
4. Дайте мне..., пожалуйста

ROMANIZATION

1. Pozhalusta
2. Eta
3. To
4. Dayte mne..., pazhalusta

ENGLISH

1. Please
2. This
3. That
4. Give me..., please.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection	
это	eta	this	demonstrative pronoun	neutral
то	to	that	demonstrative pronoun	
Дайте мне..., пожалуйста	Dayte mne..., pazhalusta	Give me please.....	verb, command	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста. - <i>Spasiba. - Pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Thank you." "You are welcome."</p>	<p>Что это? <i>Shto eta?</i></p> <p>"What is it?"</p>
<p>Или то, или это. <i>Ili to, ili eta.</i></p> <p>"Either that or this."</p>	<p>Дайте бутылку воды, пожалуйста. <i>Dayte butylku vady, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Give me a bottle of water please."</p>

GRAMMAR

Today's phrase will help you take matters into your own hands! In today's lesson we'll take a look at "please", as in asking for something. In Russian "please" is **pazhalusta**. The most rudimentary way of using "please" is pointing at something while saying *pazhalusta*, but let's try and build this up a bit, shall we? Let's start with the expression, "This please." which in Russian is *Eta pazhalusta*. In English, "this" comes before "please". In Russian the word order is the same. In Russian the word for "this", *eta*, precedes *pazhalusta*.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #4

Basic Greetings

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

4

RUSSIAN

1. Доброе утро.
2. Добрый день.
3. Добрый вечер.
4. Привет.

ROMANIZATION

1. Dobraye utra.
2. Dobryy den'.
3. Dobryy vecher.
4. Privet.

ENGLISH

1. Good morning.
2. Good afternoon.
3. Good evening.
4. Hello, hi. (informal)

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
здравствуйте	zdrastvuyte	hello	exclamation
Привет.	Privet.	Hello, hi. (informal)	greeting
Доброе утро.	Dobraye utra.	Good morning.	greeting
Добрый вечер.	Dobryy vecher.	Good evening.	interjection
Добрый день.	Dobryy den'.	Good afternoon.	greeting

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Здравствуйте, могу я поговорить с Анной? <i>Zdrastvuyte, mogu ya pogovarit' s Annay ?</i></p> <p>"Hello, can I speak to Anna?"</p>	<p>Здравствуйте, давно не виделись! <i>Zdrastvuyte, davno ne videlis'!</i></p> <p>"Hello, long time no see!"</p>
<p>Здравствуйте, Вы откуда? <i>Zdrastvuyte, Vy atkuda?</i></p> <p>"Hello, where are you from?"</p>	<p>Здравствуйте, Вы - Павел Иванович? <i>Zdrastvuyte, Vy - Pavel Ivanavich?</i></p> <p>"Hello, are you Pavel Ivanovich?"</p>
<p>Привет, как дела? <i>Privet, kak dela?</i></p> <p>"Hi, how are you?"</p>	<p>Всем доброе утро! <i>Fsem dobraye utra!</i></p> <p>"Good morning everyone!"</p>
<p>Добрый вечер, дамы и господа. <i>Dobryy vecher, damy i gaspada.</i></p> <p>"Good evening ladies and gentlemen."</p>	<p>Добрый день, Иван Петрович. <i>Dobryy den', Ivan Petrovich.</i></p> <p>"Good afternoon, Ivan Petrovich."</p>

GRAMMAR

In Russian the phrase *zdrastvuyte* can be used as a universal greeting. The morning greeting is *Dobraye utra*. The first word *dobraye* literally means "kind". It is followed by *utra*, which in English is "morning". So *Dobraye utra* literally means "kind morning" but we can take it to

mean "good morning". In Russian "good afternoon" is *Dobryy den`*. And finally we have the evening greeting which in Russian is *Dobryy vechir*. The first word *dobryy* means "kind". It is followed by *vechir* which in English is "evening". so together we have *dobryy vechir* which literally means "kind evening" but we can understand its meaning as "good evening".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

There is also an informal way of greeting which is used among friends. Once you you get to know someone fairly well you can greet them with ***Privet!*** which is "Hello!" in English. You can also add ***Kak dila?*** which is the English equivalent of "How do you do?" or "How are you doing?" So if you say ***Privet, kak dila?*** it would correspond to the English "Hello, how are you doing?" And if somebody asks you *Privet, kak dila?* you can reply with ***Spasiba harasho!*** which literally means "Thank you well!" or "Thank you, I am doing well". The word ***Zdrastvuyte*** from today's lesson can be used anytime of the day. It can be used as formal greeting and also to greet several people at the same time.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #5

Parting Greetings

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar

5

RUSSIAN

1. До свидания.
2. Пока.

ROMANIZATION

1. Da svidaniya.
2. Paka.

ENGLISH

1. Goodbye.
2. Goodbye (informal) So long.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
До завтра.	Da zaftra.	See you tomorrow.	phrase
До встречи.	Da fstrechi.	See you later.	parting greeting
До свидания	Da svidaniya.	Goodbye.	phrase
До скорого	Da skorava.	See you soon.	phrase
Пока.	Paka.	Goodbye (informal)	parting greeting

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Не скучай, до завтра! <i>Ne skuchay, da zaftra!</i></p> <p>"Have fun, see you tomorrow!"</p>	<p>До встречи в Москве! <i>Da fstrechi v Maskve!</i></p> <p>"See you in Moscow!"</p>
<p>До свидания, передавайте привет Марине. <i>Da svidaniya, peredavayte privet Marine.</i></p> <p>"Good bye, say "Hello" to Marina for me."</p>	<p>Всем привет, до скорого! <i>Vsem privet, da skorava!</i></p> <p>"Say 'hi' to everyone for me, see you soon!"</p>
<p>Удачи на экзамене, пока! <i>Udachi na ekzamene, paka!</i></p> <p>"Good luck at your exam, bye!"</p>	

GRAMMAR

Today we'll introduce parting greetings. A parting expression that can be used for all occasions is *Da svidaniya* which literally means "Until next date/meeting". Let's take a look at the components. The first word "da" means "until". It is followed by *svidaniya*, which in Russian is "date" or "meeting". In Russian a more casual way of saying goodbye is *Paka*. This phrase is used among friends, or in other casual situations.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #6

Where Is The Bathroom?

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar

6

RUSSIAN

1. Извините, где туалет?

ROMANIZATION

1. Izvinite, gde tualet?

ENGLISH

1. Excuse me, where is the bathroom?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
женщина	zhenshchina	woman	noun	feminine
туалет	tualet	bathroom, toilet	noun	masculine
мужчина	mushchina	man	noun	masculine
где	gde	where	pronoun	
извините	izvinite	excuse me, I am sorry, pardon	interjection	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Женщина пьёт кофе. <i>Zhenshchina p'yot kofe .</i> "A woman is drinking a cup of coffee."	Кто эта женщина? <i>Kto eta zhenshchina?</i> "Who is this woman?"
--	--

<p>Туалет занят. <i>Tualet zanyat.</i></p> <p>"The toilet is occupied."</p>	<p>Мужчина! Ваш билет, пожалуйста! <i>Mushchina! Vash bilet, pozhalusta!</i></p> <p>"Excuse me! (addressing a man) Your ticket, please!"</p>
<p>Где ты изучал русский язык? <i>Gde ty izuchal ruskiy yazyk?</i></p> <p>"Where did you learn Russian?"</p>	<p>Где твои сумки? <i>Gde tvai sumki?</i></p> <p>"Where are your bags?"</p>
<p>Ой, извините! <i>Oy, izvinite!</i></p> <p>"Oh, I'm sorry!"</p>	<p>Извините, я опоздал. <i>Izvinite, ya opazdal.</i></p> <p>"I'm sorry, I'm late."</p>
<p>Извините, который час? <i>Izvinite, katoryy chas?</i></p> <p>"Excuse me, what time is it?"</p>	

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll cover an extremely important phrase, "Where is the bathroom?" In Russian "Where is the bathroom?" is *Izvinite gde tualet?* Let's take a look at the components. The first word *izvinite* means "Excuse me". This is followed by *gde*, which in Russian is "where". And *tualet* - "bathroom". So all together we have *Izvinite gde tualet?*. Literally this means "Excuse me where is the bathroom?" Now when you finally get to the bathroom there may be one last hurdle. In some instances, only the Russian words, are written on the doors! What to do, what to do? The word "men" is *mushchina*. The word for "women" *zhenshchina*.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #7

Do You Speak English?

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 3 Cultural Insight

7

RUSSIAN

1. Вы говорите по-английски?
2. Вы говорите по-французски?

ROMANIZATION

1. Vy gavarite pa-angliski?
2. Vy gavarite pa-frantsuski?

ENGLISH

1. Do you speak English?
2. Do you speak French?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
по-английски	pa-angliski	in English	adverb
говорите	gavarite	speak	verb (imperative)
по-французски	pa-frantsuski	in French (language)	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Мы не говорим по-английски.

My ne gavarim pa-angliski.

"We don't speak English."

Не говорите ему, что я приходил.

Ne gavarite emu, shto ya prikhadil.

"Don't tell him that I've come."

Извините, я не говорю по-французски.

Izvinite, ya ne gavaryu pa frantsuski.

"I'm sorry, I don't speak French."

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll cover another extremely important phrase, "Can you speak English?" Using this phrase as opposed to speaking English at someone is important for many reasons. For one if the party you're speaking to doesn't understand English, at least they'll be able to understand what you're asking. Furthermore, it shows a lot of respect, to show that you took the effort to learn even a little bit of the language, and for these reasons and many more, we're going to cover this phrase. In Russian "Do you speak English?" is "Vy gavarite pa-angliski?". The first word "Vy" means "you". This is followed by "gavarite", which in English is "speak", "talk". "Pa" means "on". "Pa-angliski" is a set phrase which means "English" related to language. Now let's try a different language. How about "French?". Can you speak French? "Vy gavarite pa-frantsuski?". The word for "French" is "frantsuskiy". Here the word that changes is the word for the language. The rest is the same.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Nowadays in Russia English is studied at schools, so the number of speakers is increasing; however, there are still many people who don't speak English. As a foreigner you might be asked whether you speak Russian with "Vy gavarite pa-ruski?" - "Do you speak Russian?" You can give a short answer "nyet" which means "no", "da" which is "yes" or you might want to say "Ochen ploho" which means "very bad". Even though you do not speak any Russian, you certainly heard of some famous writers like Tolstoy, Dostoyevskiy, Chekhov etc. Russians are very proud of their literature. That's why you should let them know that you know some of their writers. They would be very pleased to talk about it and share some of their knowledge!

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #8

I Don't Understand

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 3 Cultural Insight

8

RUSSIAN

1. Я не понимаю.

ROMANIZATION

1. Ya ne panimayu.

ENGLISH

1. I don't understand.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
понимать	panimat'	to understand	verb
я	ya	I (I'm)	pronoun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ты меня понимаешь? <i>Ty menya panimayesh' ?</i> "Do you understand me?"	Я ничего не понимаю. <i>Ya nichevo ne panimayu.</i> "I don't understand anything."
Я - Оксана. <i>Ya - Aksana.</i> "I'm Oksana."	Я - русская. <i>Ya - ruskaya.</i> "I'm Russian."

Я люблю лето.

Ya lyublyu leta.

"I like summer."

GRAMMAR

"I don't understand" is going to be a very useful phrase because most of the time, maybe even almost 100% of the time, you won't understand. Russian sounds very different from English and in the beginning there will likely be an adjustment period during which your ears get used to Russian. In Russian "I don't understand" is "Ya ne panimayu". The first word "ya" means "I". It is followed by "ne", which in English is "not". Followed by "panimayu" which means "understand". So to recap here, we have "Ya ne panimayu". Literally this means "I don't understand".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

So now if you want to say that "unfortunately" you do not understand to you highlight this "unfortunately" you can use the following phrase: "K sazhaleniyu ya ni panimayu" which means "Unfortunately I don't understand". In a situation where you are caught by surprise and someone is talking to you in Russian not knowing that you do not understand a word of Russian you can just shrug your shoulders. This is a widely used sign in Russia to show that you do not understand or that you just don't know.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #9

Can You Say It Again?

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

9

RUSSIAN

1. Еще раз, пожалуйста.
2. Пожалуйста, говорите медленно.
3. Повторите, пожалуйста.

ROMANIZATION

1. Eshcho ras pazhalusta.
2. Pazhalusta gavarite medlenna.
3. Paftarite pazhalusta!

ENGLISH

1. Once again please.
2. Please speak slowly.
3. Repeat, please/say it again, please

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
повторите	paftarite	repeat	verb (imperative)
медленно	medlenna	slowly	adverb

ещё раз	yeshcho ras	once again, again	phrase
говорите	gavarite	speak	verb (imperative)
пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Повторите, пожалуйста. <i>Paftarite, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Repeat please."</p>	<p>Повторите это слово, пожалуйста. <i>Paftarite eta slova, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Repeat this word, please."</p>
<p>Повторите, пожалуйста, Ваше имя. <i>Paftarite, pazhalusta, Vashe imya.</i></p> <p>"Repeat your name, please."</p>	<p>Время идёт слишком медленно. <i>Vremya idyot slishkam medlenna.</i></p> <p>"Time goes by too slowly."</p>
<p>Повторите, пожалуйста, еще раз. <i>Paftarite, pazhalusta, yeshcho ras.</i></p> <p>"Could you repeat that once again please?"</p>	<p>Давай посмотрим этот фильм ещё раз. <i>Davay pasmotrim etat fil'm yeshcho ras.</i></p> <p>"Let's watch this movie once again."</p>
<p>Не говорите ему, что я приходил. <i>Ne gavarite emu, shto ya prikhadil.</i></p> <p>"Don't tell him that I've come."</p>	<p>- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста. <i>- Spasiba. - Pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"-Thank you." "-You are welcome."</p>

GRAMMAR

There will be many times when the Russian around you, or coming at you, is fast and furious, and you may not catch all, or any of it. In instances like this asking the speaker to say it again can prove the difference between understanding a crucial piece of information or spending the rest of the day trying to figure out just what was said. So that you can get a feel for the language and tune your ear, you should use the following phrase over and over! In Russian "Once again please." is "Eshcho ras pazhalusta". The first word "eshchyo" means "again". It is followed by "ras", which in English is "once". So altogether we have "Eshcho ras pazhalusta".

At times, even repetition of what is said isn't enough to understand the speaker, as the words are still too fast. For instances like this, you can use the phrase "Slowly please." In Russian "Slowly please." is "Pazhalusta gavarite medlinna". The second word is "gavarite" which means "speak". The third word "medlinna" means "slowly". Another option is "Can You Say It Again?" which in Russian is "Pafarite pazhalusta!". The first word "pafarite" means "repeat". This is followed by "pazhalusta", which in English is "please". So to recap here, we have "pafarite pazhalusta!". Literally this means "Repeat please!" This can be used together with "Slowly please." "Can You Say It Again slowly please?" which is "Vy mozhete pafarit' eta medlinna?" Literally it means "Can you repeat it slowly please?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

You can use the phrase from the previous lesson "Ya ni panimayu" - "I don't understand" and add today's phrase "Pavtarite pazhalusta" - "Repeat please!". So altogether it will be "Ya ni panimayu, pavtarite pazhalusta". If you want to ask someone to repeat their name, because you did not hear it well you can ask them using this phrase "Ni magli-by Vy pavtarit' vashe imya?" which is "Could you please repeat your name?"

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #10 Apologies (I'm Sorry)

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar

10

RUSSIAN

1. Извините.
2. Ничего страшного.

ROMANIZATION

1. Izvinite.
2. Nichevo strashnava.

ENGLISH

1. Excuse me. - Sorry.
2. It's nothing. (Formal)

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
ИЗВИНИТЕ	izvinite	excuse me, I am sorry, pardon	interjection
Ничего страшного.	Nichevo strashnava.	It`s nothing, don`t worry about it	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Ой, извините! <i>Oy, izvinite!</i></p> <p>"Oh, I'm sorry!"</p>	<p>Извините, я опоздал. <i>Izvinite, ya opozdal.</i></p> <p>"I'm sorry, I'm late."</p>
<p>Извините, который час? <i>Izvinite, katoryy chas?</i></p> <p>"Excuse me, what time is it?"</p>	<p>Ничего страшного, я что-нибудь придумаю. <i>Nichevo strashnava, ya shto-nibut` pridumayu.</i></p> <p>"Don't worry, I'll figure something out."</p>

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll cover phrases used for apologizing. Now, as you haven't quite mastered Russian it's probably very prudent to go over the phrases for apologizing as they just might come in handy. We'll start with "Izvinite" which is "I'm sorry" or "Excuse me" in English. This phrase is used to ask for someone's attention, like for example when you want to ask the name of the street, you can put "Izvinite" at the beginning of the phrase. You can also use "Izvinite" as an apologizing for bumping into people. Now, what if someone says this to you? It depends on the context. If someone for example stepped on your foot and said "Izvinite" You may answer "Nichevo strashnava" which means "It's nothing". When sympathizing with someone the phrase "Mne ochen zhal`" -"I am very sorry" can be used. You can also use this phrase when you are not able to fulfill someone's request but rather on formal occasions.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #11

Business Greetings

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar

11

RUSSIAN

1. Добро пожаловать!
2. Спасибо.
3. Здравствуйте.
4. Приходите ещё.

ROMANIZATION

1. Dabro pazhalavat'!
2. Spasiba!
3. Zdrastvuyte!
4. Prikhadite eshcho!

ENGLISH

1. Welcome!
2. Thank you!
3. Hello!
4. Come again!

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
добро пожаловать	dabro pazhalavat'	welcome	interjection
спасибо	spasiba	thank you	interjection
здравствуйте	zdrastvuyte	hello	exclamation
ещё	yeshcho	yet, still, else, also, more	adverb
приходить	prikhadit'	to come	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Над дверью моего любимого магазина написано “Добро пожаловать”. <i>Nad dver'yu moyevo lyubimava magazina napisana "Dabro pazhalavat"</i></p> <p>"Above my favorite shop there is a "Welcome" sign."</p>	<p>Добро пожаловать в аэропорт "Шереметьево!" <i>Dabro pazhalavat' v aeraport "Sheremet'yeva"</i></p> <p>"Welcome to the "Sheremet'ev" airport!"</p>
<p>Спасибо за гостеприимство. <i>Spasiba za gastepriimstva.</i></p> <p>"Thanks for your hospitality."</p>	<p>Большое спасибо! <i>Bal'shoye spasiba!</i></p> <p>"Thank you very much!"</p>
<p>Здравствуйте, могу я поговорить с Анной? <i>Zdrastvuyte, mogu ya pogovarit' s Annay ?</i></p> <p>"Hello, can I speak to Anna?"</p>	<p>Здравствуйте, давно не виделись! <i>Zdrastvuyte, davno ne videlis'!</i></p> <p>"Hello, long time no see!"</p>
<p>Здравствуйте, Вы откуда? <i>Zdrastvuyte, Vy atkuda?</i></p> <p>"Hello, where are you from?"</p>	<p>Здравствуйте, Вы - Павел Иванович? <i>Zdrastvuyte, Vy - Pavel Ivanavich?</i></p> <p>"Hello, are you Pavel Ivanovich?"</p>

<p>Я хочу ещё чая. <i>Ya khachu yeshcho chaya.</i></p> <p>"I want some more tea."</p>	<p>Она ещё не приехала. <i>Ana yeshcho ne priyekhala.</i></p> <p>"She hasn't come yet."</p>
<p>Я ещё не знаю. <i>Ya yeshcho ne znayu.</i></p> <p>"I don't know yet."</p>	<p>Он приходит к нам по выходным. <i>On prikhodit k nam po vykhadnym.</i></p> <p>"He comes to visit us on weekends."</p>

Больше не приходи сюда.

Bol'she ne prikhadi syuda.

"Don't come here anymore."

GRAMMAR

So, you are in Russia. As a tourist, you will be compelled to visit a lot of shops, restaurants, and maybe even private homes to get a feel of Russian culture and to taste the food. Today, we're going to learn phrases you'll hear when entering a business establishment or visiting a person you are in a rather formal relationship with.

The polite greeting you'll hear when entering a place of business or somebody's home for the first time is "Dabro pazhalavat" and it means "welcome." There's no sense in remembering these two words separately, as they make a stable phrase that can't possibly have any variations.

You'll hear this a dozen times as you walk into different stores and restaurants. You'll get tired of hearing it, but it would be nice if you could acknowledge the person welcoming you with a smile. And if you want to say something, just say "thank you," which is "spasiba". "Thank you." Saying "hello" is also acceptable in response to "welcome," especially when you wish to start a conversation with the staff right away. "Hello" in Russian will be "zdrastvuyte". So to recap here, we can make a short dialogue: "Dabro pazhalavat" - "Spasiba", or "Dabro pazhalavat" - "zdrastvuyte", and then you ask the staff whatever you need according to the situation. Responding to the greeting on a private visit would also be "spasiba", ("thank you").

When leaving a place of business or somebody's home, you will hear the polite parting words "prikhadite eshcho", which mean "come again." The first word "prikhadite" means "come" and

we use it in a polite form; therefore, we don't have to add words like "please" here. The next word is "eshcho", which literally means "more," but in our case we translate it as "again." So to recap here, we have "prikladite eshcho", ("come again"). To respond to this, all you have to say is "thank you" again, which is "spasiba". Remember these phrases, as you might also want to use them when inviting some people over to your place to show your hospitality as well as your knowledge of Russian and its cultural nuances.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #12

Restaurant 1

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar

12

RUSSIAN

1. Просьба не курить
2. Курить запрещено!
3. У нас не курят!
4. Этот стол свободен?
5. А тот стол свободен?

ROMANIZATION

1. Pros'ba ne kurit'.
2. Kurit' zapreshcheno.
3. U nas ne kuryat!
4. Etat stol svaboden?
5. A tot stol svaboden?

ENGLISH

1. Non-smoking
2. Smoking is prohibited

CONT'D OVER

3. Smoking is prohibited
4. Is this table free?
5. Is that one over there free?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
свободен	svaboden	free, vacant (masculine)	adjective (short)	
стол	stol	table, desk	noun	masculine
курить	kurit'	to smoke	verb	
этот	etat	this	demonstrative pronoun	masculine
запрещено	zapreshcheno	forbidden, not allowed	adverb	
тот	tot	that, the one over there (masculine)	pronoun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Ты свободен сегодня вечером? <i>Ty svaboden sevodnya vecheram?</i></p> <p>"Are you free tonight?"</p>	<p>Похоже, этот стол занят. <i>Pakhozhe, etat stol zanyat.</i></p> <p>"It seems this table is taken."</p>
---	--

<p>Здесь запрещено курить! <i>Zdes' zapreshcheno kurit'!</i></p> <p>"Smoking here is prohibited!"</p>	<p>Я бросил курить. <i>Ya brosil kurit'.</i></p> <p>"I quit smoking."</p>
<p>Бабушка дала мне этот кошелёк. <i>Babushka dala mne etat kashelyok.</i></p> <p>"My grandmother gave me this wallet."</p>	<p>Ты видел этот фильм? <i>Ty videl etat fil'm?</i></p> <p>"Have you seen this film?" (informal)</p>
<p>Ты можешь дать мне этот фильм? <i>Ty mozhesh' dat' mne etat fil'm?</i></p> <p>"Can you give me this film?"</p>	<p>Парковка запрещена! <i>Parkofka zapreshchena!</i></p> <p>"No parking!"</p>
<p>Мне нравится тот ресторан. <i>Mne nravitsa tot restaran.</i></p> <p>"I like that restaurant."</p>	

GRAMMAR

Today we'll cover getting a table in the section of the restaurant you want. In Russia smoking in restaurants is still accepted, but there are occasions when you can ask for a non-smoking seat. Or, perhaps you would like a smoking seat. Either way let's cover that first. Now remember when you enter a restaurant you'll hear "Dabro Pazhalavat!", which means "welcome". This will likely be followed by: "Non-smoking" in Russian is "Pros`ba ne kurit` ". The first word "Pros`ba" means "Request". This is followed by "ne kurit", which in English is "do not smoke". "Smoking" in Russian is "kurit` ". In Russian it is a verb. In Russia, in the places where smoking is not allowed you can often see the sign with "Курить запрещено!" Kurit` zapreshcheno! - Smoking is not allowed or "У нас не курят" - U nas ne kuryat! - which literally means -"In our place they don't smoke", or "here we do not smoke".

Now, second-hand smoke may not be the only obstacle on your path towards the perfect meal, as you may not like the location of the table selected for you. Perhaps you want a table by the window, or one not next to the kitchen door! In Russian "Is this table free?" is "Etat stol svaboden?" "Etat stol" in English means "this table". "Svaboden" means "free". If you want a table farther away, you can ask: "how about that one over there?" In Russian you would say "A tot stol svaboden?". If you want to ask someone's permission on whether or not you can

smoke you can ask with: "Izvinite mne mozhna kurit?" - "Excuse me may I smoke?" Or if someone asks you the same question and your answer is yes you should say "Da, pazhalusta!" - "Go ahead!"

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #13

Restaurant 2

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar

13

RUSSIAN

1. Извините, пожалуйста.
2. Это, пожалуйста
3. А что Вы посоветуете?
4. Воду, пожалуйста

ROMANIZATION

1. Izvinite, pozhaluista.
2. Eto pozhaluista.
3. A chto vy posovetuetе?
4. Vodu pozhaluista.

ENGLISH

1. Excuse me, please.
2. This please.
3. What do you recommend?
4. Water please.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
извините	izvinite	excuse me, pardon me	verb (command form - formal you)	
вода	vada	water	noun	feminine
Вы	Vy	you (polite)	pronoun	
это	eta	this is, that is, it's	pronoun	
что	shto	what	pronoun	
пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection	
советовать	savetavat'	to give advice, to advise	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Извините, как пройти на почту? <i>Izvinite, kak prayti na pochtu?</i></p> <p>"Excuse me, how can I get to the Post Office?"</p>	<p>У меня кончилась вода. <i>U menya konchilas' vada.</i></p> <p>"I'm out of water."</p>
<p>Не пейте воду из крана. <i>Ne peyte vodu iz krana.</i></p> <p>"Don't drink tap water."</p>	<p>Вы говорите по-английски? <i>Vy gavarite pa-angliski?</i></p> <p>"Do you speak English?" (informal)</p>
<p>Алла, это ты? <i>Alla, eta ty?</i></p> <p>"Alla, is that you?"</p>	<p>Это наши друзья. <i>Eta nashy druz'ya.</i></p> <p>"These are our friends."</p>
<p>Что это? <i>Shto eta?</i></p> <p>"What's this?"</p>	<p>Что случилось? <i>Shto sluchilas'?</i></p> <p>"What's wrong?"</p>

<p>Что они говорят? <i>Shto ani gavyat?</i></p> <p>"What are they saying?"</p>	<p>- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста. <i>- Spasiba. - Pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>-"Thank you." -"You are welcome."</p>
<p>Я не советую тебе туда ехать. <i>Ya ne savetuyu tebe tuda yekhat'.</i></p> <p>"I don't recommend you go there."</p>	<p>Что Вы посоветуете? <i>Shto Vy pasavetuyete?</i></p> <p>"What would you recommend?"</p>

Посоветуйте мне, пожалуйста, куда пойти в Москве.

Pasavetuyte mne, pazhalusta, kuda payti v Maskve.

"Give me please some advice where I can go in Moscow."

GRAMMAR

Today we'll cover getting by at the table. First you may have to get a hold of the staff. You can accomplish this by saying: "Izvinite pazhalusta" which means "Excuse me please". Once at the waiter or waitress comes to your table, you can go with the standard point and say "This please." In Russian "This please" will be "Eta pazhalusta". The first word "Eta" means "this". This is followed by "Pazhalusta", which in English is "Please". So to get the meal you can just point it in the menu and say "Eta pazhalusta". Now if you're feeling ambitious, you could go for "What do you recommend?". In Russian "What do you recommend?" is "A shto vy pasavetuyete?". The first part of the sentence "a shto" means "and what". The second part "vy pasavetuyete" is "you will recommend". Say this phrase and you will hear about the most delicious dish they have at the moment. To follow the recommendation use "Eta pazhalusta" and enjoy your meal! If you what to drink you may ask the waiter person to bring you some water. In Russian "Water please" will be "Vodu pazhalusta". The first word is "Vodu" which means "water". The second word is "pazhalusta" which means "please". Asking this you will get a bottled water totally safe to drink.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #14

Restaurant 3

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

14

RUSSIAN

1. Приятного аппетита!
2. Это очень вкусно!
3. На здоровье!

ROMANIZATION

1. Priyatnava apetita!
2. Eta ochen' fkusna!
3. na zdarov'ye!

ENGLISH

1. Have a good appetite. - Have a good meal.
2. This is delicious!
3. Cheers!

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
----------------	---------------------	----------------	--------------	---------------

Приятного аппетита!	Priyatnava apetita!	Bon appetit! Enjoy your meal!	phrase	
На здоровье	na zdarov'ye!	Cheers!, good health!	exclamation	
аппетит	apetit	appetite	noun	masculine
очень	ochen'	very, very much, really	adverb	
вкусно	fkusna	delicious	adverb	
это	eta	this is, that is, it's	pronoun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Приятного аппетита! <i>Priyatnava apetita!</i></p> <p>"Enjoy your meal!"</p>	<p>Давайте выпьем за здоровье всех! <i>Davayte vyp'yem za zdarov'ye vseh!</i></p> <p>"Let's drink to everyone's health!"</p>
<p>У меня пропал аппетит. <i>U menya propal apetit.</i></p> <p>"I lost my appetite."</p>	<p>Вы очень хорошо говорите по-русски. <i>Vy ochen' kharasho gavarite pa-russki.</i></p> <p>"You speak Russian very well." (formal)</p>
<p>Он очень любит слушать музыку. <i>On ochen' lyubit slushat' muzyku.</i></p> <p>"He really likes listening to music."</p>	<p>Она очень красивая. <i>Ana ochen' krasivaya.</i></p> <p>"She's very beautiful."</p>
<p>Этот салат очень вкусный. <i>Etat salat ochen' fkusnyy.</i></p> <p>"This salad is delicious."</p>	<p>Вкусно. <i>Fkusna.</i></p> <p>"It's delicious."</p>

Алла, это ты?

Alla, eta ty?

"Alla, is that you?"

Это наши друзья.

Eta nashy druz'ya.

"These are our friends."

GRAMMAR

Table manner are a must wherever you go! In this lesson we'll cover some basic table etiquette when sitting down for a meal in Russia. Before beginning a meal is polite to say "Priyatnava apetita!" which roughly translates to "Have a good appetite!" The first word "priyatnava" means "pleasant". It is followed by "apetita", which in English is "appetite". And as Russia is known for its great food, you are bound to get some truly great food, and therefore need the word for delicious! In Russian "This is delicious" is "Eta ochen fkusna!". "Eta" means "this". "Ochen`", in English is "very". The word "fkusna" means "delicious". Now before the meal begins, and perhaps throughout, there may be a toast! In Russian "Cheers!" is "Za Vas!" The first word "za" means "for". It is followed by "Vas", which in English is "you".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Russians also like to drink to someone's health so you will often hear the toast: "Za vashe zdaroviye!" To your Health! While you are in Russia please do not be surprised that the Russians might also drink some strong alcoholic beverages, like for example vodka during the meal!

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #15

Restaurant 4

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

15

RUSSIAN

1. Извините
2. Счёт, пожалуйста
3. Очень вкусно!
4. Спасибо!
5. Можно заплатить кредитной картой?

ROMANIZATION

1. Izvinite.
2. Shchot pazhalusta.
3. Ochen' fkusna!
4. Spasiba!
5. Mozhna zaplatit' kreditnay kartachkay?

ENGLISH

1. Excuse me.
2. Check (cheque) please.

CONT'D OVER

3. Delicious! (literally Very delicious!)
4. Thank you!
5. Can I pay with a credit card?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
извините	izvinite	excuse me, pardon me	verb (command form - formal you)	
кредитная карточка	kreditnaya kartachka	a credit card	noun	feminine
вкусно	fkusna	delicious	adverb	
очень	ochen'	very, very much, really	adverb	
спасибо	spasiba	thank you	interjection	
заплатить	zaplatit'	to pay	verb	
можно	mozhna	it's allowed to, can, may, it's possible to	adverb	
пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection	
счёт	shchot	bill, check; account	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Извините, как пройти на почту? <i>Izvinite, kak prayti na pochtu?</i></p> <p>"Excuse me, how can I get to the Post Office?"</p>	<p>Это твоя кредитная карточка? <i>Eta tvaya kreditnaya kartachka?</i></p> <p>"Is it your credit card?"</p>
<p>Можно заплатить кредитной карточкой? <i>Mozhna zaplatit' kreditnay kartachkay?</i></p> <p>"Can I pay by credit card?"</p>	<p>Этот салат очень вкусный. <i>Etat salat ochen' fkusnyy.</i></p> <p>"This salad is delicious."</p>
<p>Вкусно. <i>Fkusna.</i></p> <p>"It's delicious."</p>	<p>Вы очень хорошо говорите по-русски. <i>Vy ochen' kharasho gavarite pa-ruski.</i></p> <p>"You speak Russian very well." (formal)</p>
<p>Он очень любит слушать музыку. <i>On ochen' lyubit slushat' muzyku.</i></p> <p>"He really likes listening to music."</p>	<p>Она очень красивая. <i>Ana ochen' krasivaya.</i></p> <p>"She's very beautiful."</p>
<p>Спасибо за приглашение. <i>Spasiba za priglasheniye.</i></p> <p>"Thanks for the invitation."</p>	<p>Я бы хотел заплатить за телефон. <i>Ya by khatel zaplatit' za telefon.</i></p> <p>"I would like to pay for my phone."</p>
<p>Здесь можно курить? <i>Zdes' mozhna kurit'?</i></p> <p>"Is it okay (allowed) to smoke here?"</p>	<p>- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста. <i>- Spasiba. - Pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>-"Thank you." -"You are welcome."</p>
<p>Ваш счёт, пожалуйста. <i>Vash shchot, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Here's your bill."</p>	<p>У него на счету - сто тысяч евро. <i>U nevo na shchetu - sto tysyach yevra.</i></p> <p>"He's got one hundred thousand euros in his account."</p>

GRAMMAR

Today we'll cover getting out of the restaurant. First you may have to get a hold of the staff.

Again you can accomplish this by saying “Izvinite” which means “Excuse me”. Once at your table, you can ask for the check. In Russian “Check please” is “Shchot pazhalusta”. The first word “shchot” means “check”. This is followed by “pazhalusta”, which in English is “please”. Now if you'd like to tell someone how good the food is or if you're eating with someone and you want to let them know how good you feel the food is you can say “Ochen' fkusna!” which literally means “Very delicious!”. The first word “ochen'” means “very”. This is followed by “fkusna”, which means “delicious”. And don't forget to say “Thank you!” after the meal, which in Russian is “Spasiba!”. One last useful phrase has to do with credit cards. In Russian “Can I use a credit card?” is “Mozhna zaplatit' kreditnay kartachkay?”. Literally it would be: “Can pay by credit card?”. The first word “mozhna” means “can” or “may”. This is followed by “zaplatit' ” which is “to pay”. This is followed by “kreditnay” which is “credit” and then “kartachkay” which is “card”. In Russian “credit card” is “kreditnaya kartachka”.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In Russia it is up to you to decide whether to tip or not. The common practice to tip in Russian restaurants is about 10% -15% from the order amount. If you pay by cash sometimes tips may be included. Tips are definitely not included if you pay by a credit card.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #16

Counting

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Grammar

16

RUSSIAN

1. один
2. два
3. три
4. четыре
5. пять
6. шесть
7. семь
8. восемь
9. девять
10. десять

ROMANIZATION

1. adin
2. dva
3. tri
4. chetyre

CONT'D OVER

5. pyat'
6. shest'
7. sem'
8. vosem'
9. devyat'
10. desyat'

ENGLISH

1. 1
2. 2
3. 3
4. 4
5. 5
6. 6
7. 7
8. 8

CONT'D OVER

9. 9

10. 10

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
два	dva	two (2) (masculine, neuter)	number	
ноль	nol'	zero	numeral	
десять	desyat'	ten (10)	numeral	
восемь	vosem'	eight (8)	numeral	
семь	sem'	seven (7)	numeral	
шесть	shest'	six (6)	numeral	
пять	pyat'	five	numeral	
четыре	chetyre	four (4)	numeral	
три	tri	three (3)	number	
две	dve	two (feminine)	number	feminine
одно	adno	one (neuter)	number	neutral
одна	adna	one (feminine)	number	feminine
один	adin	one	numeral	masculine
девять	devyat'	nine (9)	numeral	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Два билета до Москвы, пожалуйста. <i>Dva bileta da Maskvy, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Two tickets to Moscow, please."</p>	<p>Поезд отправляется в шестнадцать ноль ноль. <i>Poezd atpravlyayetsa f shestnatsat' nol' nol'.</i></p> <p>"The train departs at sixteen hundred hours."</p>
<p>Десять рублей. <i>Desyat' rubley.</i></p> <p>"It's ten rubles."</p>	<p>Зачем ей десять ручек? <i>Zachem yey desyat' ruchek?</i></p> <p>"Why does she need ten pens?"</p>
<p>Билет в кино стоит восемь долларов. <i>Bilet f kino stoit vosem' dolaraf.</i></p> <p>"The ticket to a movie theater costs eight dollars."</p>	<p>Он прожил в Москве семь лет. <i>On prozhyl v Maskve sem' let.</i></p> <p>"He lived in Moscow for seven years."</p>
<p>Осталось шесть минут до начала концерта. <i>Astalas' shest' minut da nachala kantserta.</i></p> <p>"There are six minutes left 'til the beginning of the concert."</p>	<p>Пять плюс пять равно десять. <i>Pyat' plus pyat' ravno desyat'.</i></p> <p>"Five plus five equals ten."</p>
<p>Он провёл в аэропорту пять часов. <i>On pravyol v aerapartu pyat' chasof.</i></p> <p>"He spent five hours in the airport."</p>	<p>Я буду в Москве четыре дня. <i>Ya budu v Maskve chetyre dnya.</i></p> <p>"I'll stay in Moscow for four days."</p>
<p>Я хочу купить эти три сувенира. <i>Ya khachu kupit' eti tri suvenira.</i></p> <p>"I want to buy these three souvenirs."</p>	<p>Это стоит две тысячи долларов. <i>Eta stoit dve tysyachi dolaraf.</i></p> <p>"It costs two thousand dollars."</p>
<p>У него дома есть только одно окно. <i>U nevo doma est' tol'ka adno akno.</i></p> <p>"He's got only one window in his apartment."</p>	<p>Одна бутылка, две бутылки... <i>Adna butylka, dve butylki...</i></p> <p>"One bottle, two bottles..."</p>
<p>Один кофе, пожалуйста. <i>Adin kofe, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"One coffee, please."</p>	<p>Он был в России девять раз. <i>On byl v Rasii devyat' ras.</i></p> <p>"He's been to Russia nine times."</p>

Counting things in Russian is very straight forward as the number precedes the thing. For example: one person is “**adin chelavek**”. The number comes first followed by the thing – in this case “people”. In Russian nouns have singular and plural forms. Therefore, if there are two people, we say “**dva chelaveka**”. In Russian nouns also have gender: masculine, feminine and neuter. Some of the numbers change according to gender, as you may have noticed. The ends of nouns also change depending of number it is used with. For example: “adin mushchina” – one man – is masculine.

“adna zhenshchina” – one woman – is feminine.

“adno akno” – one window – is neuter.

“dva mushchiny” – two men

“dve zhenshchiny” – two women

“dva akna” – two windows

Basically, you can use the same number starting from three in Russian regardless of gender. So you can say.

“tri mushchiny” – three men

“tri zhenshchiny” – three women

“tri akna” – three windows

You’ll notice that in Romanization the apostrophe is used to indicate the soft sign. This sign is used after the consonance to soften them. It does not exist in English. But it resembles to a very short “e” sound in the English word “easy?”. This sign can be found in numbers from five to ten.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #17

Counting 2

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 3 Romanization
- 4 English
- 5 Vocabulary
- 6 Sample Sentences
- 7 Grammar
- 8 Cultural Insight

17

RUSSIAN

1. одиннадцать
2. двенадцать
3. тринадцать
4. четырнадцать
5. пятнадцать
6. шестнадцать
7. семнадцать
8. восемнадцать
9. девятнадцать
10. двадцать
11. тридцать
12. сорок
13. пятьдесят
14. шестьдесят
15. семьдесят

CONT'D OVER

16. ВОСЕМЬДЕСЯТ

17. ДЕВЯНОСТО

18. СТО

ROMANIZATION

1. adinatsat'

2. dvenatsat'

3. trinatsat'

4. chetyrnatsat'

5. pyatnatsat'

6. shestrnatsat'

7. semnatsat'

8. vasesmnatsat'

9. devyatnatsat'

10. dvatsat'

11. tritsat'

CONT'D OVER

12. sorak
13. pyat'desyat
14. shest'desyat
15. sem'desyat
16. vosem'desyat
17. devyanosta
18. sto

ENGLISH

1. 11
2. 12
3. 13
4. 14
5. 15
6. 16
7. 17

CONT'D OVER

8. 18

9. 19

10. 20

11. 30

12. 40

13. 50

14. 60

15. 70

16. 80

17. 90

18. 100

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
одиннадцать	adinatsat'	eleven	numeral
девяносто	devyanosta	ninety (90)	number
восемьдесят	vosem'desyat	eighty (80)	number
семьдесят	sem'desyat	seventy (70)	number
шестьдесят	shest'desyat	sixty (60)	number

пятьдесят	pyat'desyat	fifty	numeral
сорок	sorak	forty	numeral
тридцать	tritsat'	thirty	numeral
двадцать	dvadtsat'	twenty (20)	number
девятнадцать	devyatnadsat'	nineteen	number
восемнадцать	vasemnadsat'	eighteen	numeral
семнадцать	semnadsat'	seventeen	numeral
шестнадцать	shestnadsat'	sixteen	numeral
пятнадцать	pyatnadsat'	fifteen	numeral
четырнадцать	chetyrnadsat'	fourteen	numeral
тринадцать	trinadsat'	thirteen	numeral
двенадцать	dvenadsat'	twelve	numeral
сто	sto	a hundred	number

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Давай встретимся в одиннадцать часов.</p> <p><i>Davay fstretimsya v adinatsat' chasof.</i></p> <p>"Let's meet at eleven o'clock."</p>	<p>Он умер в девяносто лет.</p> <p><i>On umer v devyanosta let.</i></p> <p>"He died at the age of ninety."</p>
<p>Моей бабушке восемьдесят лет.</p> <p><i>Mayey babushke vosem'desyat let.</i></p> <p>"My grandmother is eighty years old."</p>	<p>Он проехал семьдесят километров на велосипеде.</p> <p><i>On prayekhal sem'desyat kilametraf na velasipede.</i></p> <p>"He rode seventy kilometers by bike."</p>

<p>Он ехал шестьдесят километров в час. <i>On yekhal shest'desyat kilametraf f chas.</i></p> <p>"He was driving sixty kilometers per hour."</p>	<p>Они женаты пятьдесят лет. <i>Ani zhenaty pyat'desyat let.</i></p> <p>"They've been married for fifty years."</p>
<p>Билет в театр стоит сорок долларов. <i>Bilet f teatr stoit sorak dolaraf.</i></p> <p>"The ticket to the theater costs forty dollars."</p>	<p>Сегодня плюс тридцать градусов. <i>Sevodnya plus tritstsa' gradusaf.</i></p> <p>"It's thirty degrees Celsius above zero today."</p>
<p>Двадцать долларов: сколько это в рублях? <i>Dvattsat' dolaraf: skol'ka eta v rublyakh?</i></p> <p>"Twenty dollars: how much is it in rubles?"</p>	<p>Что можно купить на девятнадцать рублей? <i>Shto mozhna kupit' na devyatnadsat' rubley?</i></p> <p>"What can I buy for 19 rubles?"</p>
<p>Я получил водительские права в восемнадцать лет. <i>Ya paluchil vaditel'skiye prava v vasemnattsat' let.</i></p> <p>"I got my driver's license when I was 18."</p>	<p>Ей семнадцать лет <i>Yey semnadsat' let.</i></p> <p>"She's 17 years old."</p>
<p>Я была в Америке в пятнадцать лет. <i>Ya byla v Amerike f pyatnadsat' let.</i></p> <p>"I went to America when I was fifteen."</p>	<p>В этом доме четырнадцать этажей. <i>V etam dome chetyrnadsat' etazhey.</i></p> <p>"There are fourteen stories in this building."</p>
<p>Он не любит число тринадцать. <i>On ne lyubit chislo trinadsat'.</i></p> <p>"He doesn't like the number thirteen."</p>	<p>Ресторан закрывается в двенадцать часов. <i>Restaran zakryvaetsa v dvenadsat' chasof.</i></p> <p>"The restaurant is closing at twelve o'clock."</p>
<p>Ты не мог бы мне одолжить сто долларов? <i>Ty ne mog by mne adalzhit' sto dollaraf?</i></p> <p>"Could you please lend me 100 dollars?"</p>	

GRAMMAR

Today we're going to continue on with counting as we cover 11-100.

For a quickly review of numbers 1-10 take a look to the first ten lines in Vocabulary section.

In Russian counting from 11-20 is also very straightforward so let's jump right in:

11 - adinatsat'

12 - dvenatsat'

13 - trinatsat'

14 - chetyrnatsat'

15 - pyatnadtsat'

16 - shestnadtsat'

17 - semnadtsat'

18 - vasedtsat'

19 - devyadtsat'

20 - dvadtsat`

Numbers from 21-99 are formed by combining numbers we have already covered.

For example, if you want to say 21 just add one which is "adin" to twenty which is "dvadtsat' ", altogether we have "Dvadtsat' adin". So we have:

30 - tritsat'

40 - sorak

50 - pyat'desyat

60 - shest'desyat

70 - sem'desyat

80 - vosem'desyat

90 - devyanosta

Finally we have the number for 100 which is sto.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Of course, while you are in Russia you might want to do some shopping. The currency in Russia is rouble. One rouble is in Russian is "adin rubl' ". From 2 to 4 is "rublya" From 5 to 21 is "rubley". Then just apply the same pattern we gave for 1, then 2 to 4 etc. And so you have 22 rublya, 25 rubley etc.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #18

How Much?

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

18

RUSSIAN

1. Сколько стоит?
2. Сколько это стоит?
3. А это сколько стоит?

ROMANIZATION

1. Skol'ka stoit?
2. Skol'ka eta stoit?
3. A eta skol'ka stoit?

ENGLISH

1. How much?
2. How much is this?
3. And how much is that?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
СКОЛЬКО СТОИТ...?	Skol'ka stoit...?	How much? (price) How much is....?	phrase

СКОЛЬКО	skol'ka	how much, how many, how long	adverb
ЭТО	eta	this is, that is, it's	pronoun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Сколько стоит эта шапка? <i>Skol'ka stoit eta shapka?</i></p> <p>How much is this hat?</p>	<p>Сколько стоит виза? <i>Skol'ka stoit viza?</i></p> <p>"How much is the visa?"</p>
<p>Сколько стоит эта машина? <i>Skol'ka stoit eta mashyna?</i></p> <p>"How much does the car cost?"</p>	<p>Сколько вам лет? <i>Skol'ka vam let?</i></p> <p>"How old are you?"</p>
<p>Сколько у тебя осталось денег? <i>Skol'ka u tebya astalas' denek?</i></p> <p>"How much money do you have left?"</p>	<p>Сколько сувениров ты купил? <i>Skol'ka suveniraf ty kupil?</i></p> <p>"How many souvenirs did you buy?"</p>
<p>Алла, это ты? <i>Alla, eta ty?</i></p> <p>"Alla, is that you?"</p>	<p>Это наши друзья. <i>Eta nashy druz'ya.</i></p> <p>"These are our friends."</p>

GRAMMAR

This lesson covers a phrase for all of you shoppers out there, as we'll look at the phrase "How much?". Depending on your shopping habits, this just may be the most useful phrase we cover!

In Russian "How much is it?" is "**Skol'ka stoit?**". Shopping, at the market, at an eatery, depending on your spending habits this may be an extremely high frequency phrase!

The most rudimentary way of using "How much?" is pointing at something while saying "**Skol'ka stoit?**", but let's try and build this up a bit, shall we? Let's start with the expression "How much is this?", which in Russian is "**Skol'ka eta stoit?**". The first word "**skol'ka**" means "How much?". This is followed by "**eta**", which in English is "this".

Looking at the word for “this”, warrants a look at the word for “that” which is "**a eta**" or "**to**". So the phrase “How much is that?” in Russian would be "**A eta skol'ka stoit?**".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

While you are in Russia you might want to buy some souvenirs. One of the most famous is Matryoshka. Matryoshka is the Russian name for the famous Russian painted wooden doll. Inside this doll there is another smaller one. Sometimes it goes up to 10 dolls inserted inside.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #19

Lower the Price Please

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

19

RUSSIAN

1. Дешевле можно?
2. Слишком дорого.

ROMANIZATION

1. Deshevle mozhna?
2. Slishkam doraga.

ENGLISH

1. Can you lower the price, please.
2. Too expensive.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
дорогой	daragoy	expensive; dear, darling	adjective	masculine
можно	mozhna	it's allowed to, can, may, it's possible to	adverb	
слишком	slishkam	too, too much	adverb	
дешевле	deshevle	cheap (cheaper)	adjective	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Эта машина очень дорогая, я не буду покупать её.</p> <p><i>Eta mashyna ochen' daragaya, ya ne budu pakupat' yeyo.</i></p> <p>"That car is too expensive; I won't buy it."</p>	<p>Дорогой Иван Иванович, спасибо за письмо.</p> <p><i>Daragoy Ivan Ivanovich, spasiba za pis'mo.</i></p> <p>"Dear Ivan Ivanovich, thank you for the letter."</p>
<p>Этот номер очень дорогой.</p> <p><i>Etat nomer ochen' daragoy.</i></p> <p>"This hotel room is very expensive."</p>	<p>Здесь можно курить?</p> <p><i>Zdes' mozhna kurit'?</i></p> <p>"Is it okay (allowed) to smoke here?"</p>
<p>Он купил слишком много молока.</p> <p><i>On kupil slishkam mnoga malaka.</i></p> <p>"He bought too much milk."</p>	<p>Эта книга слишком скучная.</p> <p><i>Eta kniga slishkam skuchnaya.</i></p> <p>"This book is too boring."</p>
<p>Сегодня слишком холодно.</p> <p><i>Sevodnya slishkam kholadna.</i></p> <p>"It's too cold today."</p>	<p>Этот билет на самолёт очень дорогой, есть дешевле?</p> <p><i>Etat bilet na samalyot ochen' daragoy, yest' deshevle?</i></p> <p>"This air ticket is very expensive, is there a cheaper one?"</p>
<p>Эту сумку можно купить дешевле на рынке.</p> <p><i>Etu sumku mozhna kupit' deshevle na rynke.</i></p> <p>"You can buy this bag for a cheaper price in the market."</p>	

GRAMMAR

The phrase covered in this lesson is related to the phrase "How much?" which in Russian is "**Skol'ka stoit?**". We also introduced "How much is this?" which is "**Skol'ka eta stoit?**", and "How much is that?" – "**A eta skol'ka stoit?**". Now, when you come to country Russia one of the most interesting and fun things to do is haggle at the market! So when you're at the market and talking prices, there is another phrase that will come in very handy! That phrase is "Lower the price, please".

In Russian "Lower the price, please" is "**Deshevle mozhna?**". Don't forget to raise the

intonation in the end, since it is a question. The first word "**deshevle**" means "cheaper". This is followed by "**mozhna**", which in English is "can". So if we translate in English literally this would be "cheaper can?".

Another phrase that can be used in combination with this is "Too expensive", which in Russian is "**Slishkam doraga**". So: "**Slishkam**" which is "too much" or "too many", and "**doraga**" which is "expensive".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Bargaining at the market is a very common practice in Russia. Since you are a foreigner, chances are that sellers might ask a slightly higher price to pay for their product. So do not hesitate to ask to lower the price. And be prepared that some big cities like Moscow or Saint-Petersburg are very expensive. And sometimes you will have to pay for example for the food as much as in your own country.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #20

Currency

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

20

RUSSIAN

1. 1 рубль
2. 3 рубля
3. 5 рублей
4. 1 копейка
5. 33 копейки
6. 10 копеек

ROMANIZATION

1. adin rubl'
2. tri rublya
3. pyat' rubley
4. adna kopeyka
5. tritst'at' tri kopeyki
6. desyat' kopeek

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. 1 ruble
2. 3 rubles
3. 5 rubles
4. 1 kopek
5. 33 kopeks
6. 10 kopeks

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
копейка	kapeyka	1/100th rouble, kopecks	noun	feminine
рубли	rubl'	rouble	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Что можно купить на 10 рублей 70 копеек?</p> <p><i>Shto mozhna kupit' na desyat' rubley sem'desyat kopeek?</i></p> <p>"What can I buy for 10 rubles and 70 kopeks?"</p>	<p>У меня осталось 100 рублей.</p> <p><i>U menya astalas' sto rubley.</i></p> <p>"I have 100 rubles left."</p>
---	---

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, I'll introduce you to Russian national currency and its latest rate on the stock

market. The currency used in Russia is the "**rubl**", abbreviated as "Rub", and subdivided into 100 "**kapeek**". Paper currency includes 10, 50, 100, 500, 1000, and 5000 Rub bills, and coins include 1, 5, 10, and 50 kopeek and 1, 2, and 5 rubles. As of September 2009, the exchange rate is roughly 30.2 rubles to one U.S. dollar and roughly 44.5 rubles to one euro.

Let's go over the words again and hear how they are pronounced.

Rubl'

Kapeyka

Now, the thing worth mentioning is that the words "**rubl**" and "**kapeyka**" will change according to the numbers. In order to avoid difficulties in understanding, let's learn how to use them in plural. You should be acquainted with numbers by now, so just strain your memory a bit and apply it for today's lesson.

So, the word rubl itself can only be used with the number one: "**adin rubl**" or any other multiple digit ending with one. With numbers from two to four, we use the word "**rublya**": **dva rublya, tri rublya, chetyre rublya**. Numbers five through twenty will modify the ruble into "**rublej**", as in **pyat' rubley, desyat' rubley, dvadsat' rubley**.

When using multiples of tens, hundreds, or thousands, look at the last digit and use the form of rubl appropriate for it. Now, the coins: "**kapeyka**". Like **rubl'**, the word "**kapeyka**" can only be used with the number one: "**adna kapeyka**" or any other multiple digit ending with one. With the numbers two to four we use the word "**kapeyki**": **dve kapeyki, tri kapeyki, chetyre kapeyki**. Numbers five through twenty will require a different form again: "**kapeek**": **pyat' kapeek, desyat' kapeek, pyatnadsat' kapeek, dvattsat' kapeek**. And when using multiples of tens, hundreds, or thousands, look at the last digit and use the form of **kopeyka** appropriate for it.

The safest way to exchange money in Russia is through banks and ATMs. You will get a receipt after the operation, and if you find your exchange incorrect, you can use the receipt to make further complaints. So it's a good idea to keep the receipt after the exchange until you make sure the money you received is correct. You will also find a lot of small booths on the streets with "exchange" signs, although a lot of them are still not completely trustworthy in terms of both real money and precise change. Also, try not to exchange money at the railway stations or even at airports, as the currency rate is usually the least profitable for those exchanging dollars to rubles.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The safest way to exchange money in Russia is through banks and ATMs. You will get a receipt after the operation, and if you find your exchange incorrect, you can use the receipt to make further complaints. So it's a good idea to keep the receipt after the exchange until you make sure the money you received is correct. You will also find a lot of small booths on the streets with "exchange" signs, although a lot of them are still not completely trustworthy in terms of both real money and precise change. Also, try not to exchange money at the railway stations or even at airports, as the currency rate is usually the least profitable for those exchanging dollars to rubles.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #21

Internet Cafe

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar

21

RUSSIAN

1. Интернет, пожалуйста.
2. Десять минут.
3. Двадцать минут.

ROMANIZATION

1. Internet, pazhalusta.
2. Desyat' minut.
3. Dvattsat' minut.

ENGLISH

1. Internet, please.
2. 10 minutes.
3. 20 minutes.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Интернет	internet	Internet	noun	masculine

пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection	
десять	desyat'	ten (10)	numeral	
двадцать	dvadtsat'	twenty (20)	number	
минута	minuta	minute	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Ты будешь в интернете сегодня? <i>Ty budesh' v internete sevodnya?</i></p> <p>"Will you be online today?"</p>	<p>Мы часто заказываем книги по Интернету. <i>My chasta zakazyvayem knigi po Internetu.</i></p> <p>"We often order books by Internet. "</p>
<p>- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста. <i>- Spasiba. - Pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Thank you." -"You are welcome."</p>	<p>Десять рублей. <i>Desyat' rubley.</i></p> <p>"It's ten rubles."</p>
<p>Зачем ей десять ручек? <i>Zachem yey desyat' ruchek?</i></p> <p>"Why does she need ten pens?"</p>	<p>Двадцать долларов: сколько это в рублях? <i>Dvattsat' dolaraf: skol'ka eta v rublyakh?</i></p> <p>"Twenty dollars: how much is it in rubles?"</p>
<p>Мне дорога каждая минута в Москве. <i>Mne daraga kazhdaya minuta v Maskve.</i></p> <p>"I cherish every minute in Moscow."</p>	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll learn about a place crucial to travelers in this modern age, the Internet Café. In Russian, Internet café is "**internet cafe**". There are many Internet cafes located throughout the cities. So finding one shouldn't be a problem. However, so that things go

smoothly once inside, I will guide you through the Internet cafe experience. In Russia, when you walk into the store, approach the reception desk and tell them what you are here for. For example, you can just say: "Internet", which in Russian would be very easy - "internet". Or, "internet, pazhalusta", which is "Internet, please". Usually, at the entrance you should just say how long you plan to work on the Internet. So, for example, you can say "10 minutes, 20 minutes", or whatever time you want. I'll give you an example for "10 minutes": "**desyat' minut, pazhalusta**" - "10 minutes, please", "**dvattsat' minut, pazhalusta**" - "20 minutes, please". So, usually you pay in the end of the Internet session.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #22

Riding the Bus

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

22

RUSSIAN

1. Этот автобус едет до универмага?

ROMANIZATION

1. Etat aftobus yedet da Univermaga?

ENGLISH

1. Does this bus go to the station department store?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
универмаг	univermak	Central Department Store	noun	masculine
до	do	until, 'til; to	preposition	
этот	etat	this	demonstrative pronoun	masculine
автобус	aftobus	bus	noun	masculine
остановка	astanofka	(bus) station, (bus) stop	noun	feminine
ехать	yekhat'	to go (about transport); go (by transport)	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Я купила эти туфли в универмаге. <i>Ya kupila eti tufli v univermage.</i></p> <p>"I bought these shoes in the department store."</p>	<p>До вокзала, пожалуйста. <i>Da vakzala, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"To the railway station, please."</p>
<p>До завтра! <i>Da zaftra!</i></p> <p>"See you tomorrow!"</p>	<p>Я работаю до семи часов. <i>Ya rabotayu da semi chasof.</i></p> <p>"I work till seven o'clock."</p>
<p>Как доехать до Москвы? <i>Kak dayekhat' da Maskvy?</i></p> <p>"How can I get to Moscow?"</p>	<p>Бабушка дала мне этот кошелёк. <i>Babushka dala mne etat kashelyok.</i></p> <p>"My grandmother gave me this wallet."</p>
<p>Ты видел этот фильм? <i>Ty videl etat fil'm?</i></p> <p>"Have you seen this film?" (informal)</p>	<p>Ты можешь дать мне этот фильм? <i>Ty mozhesh' dat' mne etat fil'm?</i></p> <p>"Can you give me this film?"</p>
<p>Он приехал автобусом, а я пришёл пешком. <i>On priyekhal aftobusam, a ya prishol peshkom.</i></p> <p>"He came by bus, and I came on foot."</p>	<p>Вы не доедете до вокзала автобусом. <i>Vy ne dayedete da vakzala aftobusam.</i></p> <p>"You won't/can't get to the railway station by bus."</p>
<p>Следующий автобус в пять. <i>Sledushchiy aftobus f pyat'.</i></p> <p>"The next bus is at five."</p>	<p>Какая это остановка? <i>Kakaya eta astanofka?</i></p> <p>"What stop (station) is this?"</p>
<p>Мы едем во Владивосток на шесть дней. <i>My yedem va Vladivastok na shest' dney.</i></p> <p>"We are going to Vladivostok for six days."</p>	

GRAMMAR

The bus is an important means of transportation. However, before you get on the bus you probably want to confirm if the bus is going to your destination. We can accomplish this by

asking "Will this bus go to...?" and then add in a destination. In today's lesson we'll use the station "**Univermag**", which is "department store" in English. In Russian "station" is "**stantsyya**" but for the bus we use the word "**astanofka**". So our location is "**Astanofka Univermak**" (Department store).

So in Russian "Will this bus go to Department store?" is "**Etat aftobus yedet da Univermaga?**". The first word "**etat**" means "this". This is followed by "**aftobus**" which in English is "bus". So to recap here, we have "**etat aftobus**". Literally this means "this bus". Let's take a look at the next: "**yedet do**", which means "goes to".

So all together we have "**Etat aftobus yedet da Univermaga?**". Literally this means "This bus goes to the Department Store". The important thing about this phrase to know is that you should rise your intonation at the end of the sentence, since it's a question sentence.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Once you have the right bus there are a few things you need to know about riding the bus: When do you pay? There is no one rule on how to pay a bus fee in Russia. All depends on where you are staying whether it is in a big city or a small town.

Sometimes you pay directly to the driver, while getting on the bus, and sometimes there is a person who is called "**kantralyor**" (ticket collector) who sells the tickets inside the bus.

If the bus is a city/town bus, usually you pay the same fee wherever you go. You do not have to worry if you do not have the exact change in coins as the driver or the kontrolyor will give you the exact change.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #23

Riding a bus 2

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar

23

RUSSIAN

1. Извините, где можно купить билет?
2. Извините, где расписание?

ROMANIZATION

1. Izvinite, gde mozhna kupit' bilet?
2. Izvinite, gde raspisaniye?

ENGLISH

1. Excuse me, where can I buy a ticket?
2. Excuse me, where's the schedule?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
расписание	raspisaniye	schedule, timetable	noun	neuter
где	gde	where	pronoun	
можно	mozhna	it's allowed to, can, may, it's possible to	adverb	
билет	bilet	ticket	noun	masculine

купить	kupit'	to buy	verb
извините	izvinite	excuse me, I am sorry, pardon	interjection

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Какое у тебя расписание на завтра? <i>Kakoye u tebya raspisaniye na zaftra?</i></p> <p>"What is your schedule for tomorrow?"</p>	<p>Где ты изучал русский язык? <i>Gde ty izuchal russkiy yazyk?</i></p> <p>"Where did you learn Russian?"</p>
<p>Где твои сумки? <i>Gde tvai sumki?</i></p> <p>"Where are your bags?"</p>	<p>Здесь можно курить? <i>Zdes' mozhna kurit'?</i></p> <p>"Is it okay (allowed) to smoke here?"</p>
<p>У тебя есть билет на концерт "Rolling Stones"? <i>U tebya yest' bilet na kantsert "Rolling Stones"?</i></p> <p>"Do you have a ticket for the "Rolling Stones" concert?"</p>	<p>Дайте, пожалуйста, два билета на это шоу. <i>Dayte, pazhalusta, dva bileta na eta shou.</i></p> <p>"Please, give me two tickets to this show."</p>
<p>Пять билетов на спектакль, пожалуйста. <i>Pyat' biletaf na spektakl', pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Five tickets for the show, please."</p>	<p>Мне надо купить билеты на самолёт. <i>Mne nada kupit' bilety na samalyot.</i></p> <p>"I need to buy some plane tickets."</p>
<p>Ваш билет, пожалуйста. <i>Vash bilet, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Your ticket, please." (formal)</p>	<p>Мне нужно купить молоко и хлеб. <i>Mne nuzhna kupit' malako i khlep.</i></p> <p>"I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."</p>
<p>Он хочет купить быструю машину. <i>On khochet kupit' bystruyu mashynu.</i></p> <p>"He wants to buy a fast car."</p>	<p>Мне надо купить кофе. <i>Mne nada kupit' kofe.</i></p> <p>"I need to buy some coffee."</p>

<p>Мы купили машину. <i>My kupili mashynu.</i></p> <p>"We bought a car."</p>	<p>Ой, извините! <i>Oy, izvinite!</i></p> <p>"Oh, I'm sorry!"</p>
<p>Извините, я опоздал. <i>Izvinite, ya opazdal.</i></p> <p>"I'm sorry, I'm late."</p>	<p>Извините, который час? <i>Izvinite, katoryy chas?</i></p> <p>"Excuse me, what time is it?"</p>

GRAMMAR

Today, we continue our trip by bus. Bus routes go all over Russia, and you can get anywhere by taking a local or an intercity bus. Furthermore, the prices are very cheap. Sometimes, if you want to get to a really nice remote place or if you missed your train, local or intercity buses are a really good (and sometimes the only) option!

Bus systems within Russia vary in how they function, especially when it comes to paying for a ride. The options are either paying in the ticket kiosks that are usually located at the bus stations, or paying onboard, especially if you take a local bus in a small city. If you are taking a long-distance bus to another city, you can obtain tickets at a big bus station according to the schedule. In this lesson, we'll learn how to ask about the methods of payment.

If you are in the middle of a big city and all you need is to ride a couple of stations to your destination, you'll most probably have to buy a ticket in a kiosk before boarding. If you can't see one around, you can ask: "Excuse me, where can I buy a ticket?" which in Russian is: ***izvinite, gde mozhna kupit' билет?*** Let's break down this phrase. The first word "***izvinite***" means "excuse me," and is used almost in all situations when you are addressing a stranger or inquiring about something. The next word is "***gde***", which means "where". The third word is "***mozhna***". Literally, it means "possible", but we can also translate it as "can" or "I can". The next word "***kupit***" stands for the verb "to buy". And the last word in the phrase, "билет", means "ticket".

Passengers should be able to point you to a ticket kiosk after this question. In the event that the bus does not require passenger tickets, you will be expected to pay upon boarding, or upon exiting the bus. Buses may not stop automatically. You may need to hail the bus by waving your hand when you see the correct bus approach. If you don't have your money ready, now's the time to dig for it. Exact change is appreciated since bus fares tend to be quite

affordable (you may only have to pay a few cents). The driver may accept your fare directly. If there is a stern woman sitting at the front of the bus accepting money, give your fare to her. She will make change for you if necessary. If you are in the back of a very crowded bus, it may be necessary to pass the change up to the driver. This seems like a bizarre way of handling payment, but it works. The other passengers know what to do - you will be handed money and be expected to pass it up to the driver, as well. Just go with it.

Now that we understand the system of payment, we might want to know the schedule of the buses, especially if you take a long-distance bus. The word "schedule" in Russian is *raspisanije*. And the question "Excuse me, where's the schedule?" is "***izvinite, gde raspisanije?***". We know the words "***izvinite***" and "***gde***" already, so we just add the word "*raspisanije*" and get the phrase "***izvinite, gde raspisanije?***", which is "Excuse me, where is the schedule?". Most of the big stations have their stations written both in Cyrillic and Latin letters, so if you know your destination, you won't have problems reading it.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #24

Riding the Bus 3

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar

24

RUSSIAN

1. Сколько стоит билет?
2. Сколько стоит проезд?
3. Во сколько отправление?
4. Во сколько прибытие?

ROMANIZATION

1. Skol'ka stoit bilet?
2. Skol'ka stoit prayest?
3. Va skol'ka atpravleniye?
4. Va skol'ka pribytiye?

ENGLISH

1. How much is the ticket?
2. How much is the fare?
3. What time is the departure?
4. What time is the arrival?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
во сколько	va skol'ka	(at) what time	phrase	
отправление	atpravlenie	departure	noun	neutral
прибытие	pribytiye	arrival	noun	neutral
проезд	prayest	journey (transport)	noun	masculine
билет	bilet	ticket	noun	masculine
Сколько стоит...?	Skol'ka stoit...?	How much? (price) How much is....?	phrase	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Во сколько тебе можно позвонить? <i>Va skol'ka tebe mozhna pazvanit'?</i></p> <p>"What time can I call you?"</p>	<p>Отправление поезда задерживается на 20 минут. <i>Atpravleniye poyezda zaderzhyvayetsa na 20 minut.</i></p> <p>"The train departure will be delayed for 20 minutes."</p>
<p>Я хотел бы узнать время прибытия. <i>Ya khatel by uznat' vremya pribytiya.</i></p> <p>"I would like to know the arrival time."</p>	<p>Вы заплатили за проезд? <i>Vy zaplatili za prayest?</i></p> <p>"Did you pay for the journey (the road fee)?"</p>
<p>У тебя есть билет на концерт "Rolling Stones"? <i>U tebya yest' bilet na kantsert "Rolling Stones"?</i></p> <p>"Do you have a ticket for the "Rolling Stones" concert?"</p>	<p>Дайте, пожалуйста, два билета на это шоу. <i>Dayte, pazhalusta, dva bileta na eta shou.</i></p> <p>"Please, give me two tickets to this show."</p>

<p>Пять билетов на спектакль, пожалуйста. <i>Pyat' biletov na spektakl', pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Five tickets for the show, please."</p>	<p>Мне надо купить билеты на самолёт. <i>Mne nada kupit' bilyety na samalyot.</i></p> <p>"I need to buy some plane tickets."</p>
<p>Ваш билет, пожалуйста. <i>Vash bilet, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Your ticket, please." (formal)</p>	<p>Сколько стоит эта шапка? <i>Skol'ka stoit eta shapka?</i></p> <p>How much is this hat?</p>
<p>Сколько стоит виза? <i>Skol'ka stoit viza?</i></p> <p>"How much is the visa?"</p>	<p>Сколько стоит эта машина? <i>Skol'ka stoit eta mashyna?</i></p> <p>"How much does the car cost?"</p>

GRAMMAR

If you aim to have an economy class trip to Russia, the buses will be your best friends to give you a lift in any part of the country. By now, you've learned how to ask if the bus you're taking is going to the destination you need, where to buy a ticket, and where to find a bus schedule. Today, you'll learn how to ask for the ticket price as well as how to inquire about the time your bus departs and arrives.

So, if you are paying for the ticket at the ticket kiosk, what you should ask is "How much is the ticket?" which in Russian is "**Skol'ka stoit bilet?**". Remember the first two words "**skol'ka stoit**" as they are, as they make a standard phrase for asking the price in any situation. "**Bilet**" means "ticket". So to recap here we have "**Skol'ka stoit bilet?**". In the case that the bus does not require passenger tickets and you have to pay at the exit or onboard, what you should ask is "**Skol'ka stoit praest?**" which literally means "How much is the road fare?". "**Skol'ka stoit**" hasn't changed its meaning and means "how much". "**Praest**" is "the way" or "the way fare, the road fare".

When you are taking a long distance bus, you might want to know the time your bus departs and arrives at your destination. You can ask either a cashier at the ticket window or any person at a bus stop waiting for the same bus with you. So, the question "What time is the departure?" will sound like "**Va skol'ka atpravlenie?**". "**Va skol'ka**" literally means "at what time," or "what time" in proper English. "**Atpravlenie**" means "departure".

The question "What time is the arrival?" differs with only one word. You start with "**va skol'ka**", which means "what time," and add "**pribytiye**", which stands for "arrival". The whole phrase is: "**Va skol'ka pribytiye?**". The good thing is, you can ask the same questions when taking the train or even the plane when asking about the arrival time.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #25

Riding the Rails I

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

25

RUSSIAN

1. Этот поезд едет до станции "Универмаг"?
2. Проездной билет на десять поездок, пожалуйста.

ROMANIZATION

1. Etat poezd edet da stantsyi 'Univermak'?
2. Praeznoy bilet na desyat' paezduk, pazhalusta.

ENGLISH

1. Does this train go to the 'Department Store' station?
2. A commuter pass for 10 journeys, please.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ЭТОТ	etat	this	demonstrative pronoun	masculine
станция	stantsyya	station	noun	feminine
проездной билет	praeznoy bilet	travel card (a ticket for several journeys)	phrase	
десять	desyat'	ten (10)	numeral	

поездка	paestka	journey, trip	noun	feminine
универмаг	univermak	Central Department Store	noun	masculine
ехать	yekhat'	to go (about transport); go (by transport)	verb	
пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection	
поезд	poest	train	noun	masculine
до	do	until, 'til; to	preposition	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Бабушка дала мне этот кошелёк. <i>Babushka dala mne etat kashelyok.</i> "My grandmother gave me this wallet."</p>	<p>Ты видел этот фильм? <i>Ty videl etat fil'm?</i> "Have you seen this film?" (informal)</p>
<p>Ты можешь дать мне этот фильм? <i>Ty mozhesh' dat' mne etat fil'm?</i> "Can you give me this film?"</p>	<p>Какая это станция? <i>Kakaya eta stantsyya?</i> "What station is it?"</p>
<p>Я буду ждать тебя на станции. <i>Ya budu zhdat' tebya na stantsyi.</i> "I'll be waiting for you at the station."</p>	<p>Скажите, пожалуйста, где ближайшая станция метро? <i>Skazhyte, pazhalusta, gde blizhayshaya stantsyya metro?</i> "Could you tell me where the nearest metro station is?"</p>

<p>Я купил проездной билет на автобус и метро. <i>Ya kupil praeznoy bilet na aftobus i metro.</i></p> <p>"I bought a travel card (a ticket for several journeys) for bus and subway."</p>	<p>Десять рублей. <i>Desyat' rubley.</i></p> <p>"It's ten rubles."</p>
<p>Зачем ей десять ручек? <i>Zachem yey desyat' ruchek?</i></p> <p>"Why does she need ten pens?"</p>	<p>Поездка в Москву стоила 3000 долларов. <i>Paestka v Maskvu stoila tri tysyachi dollaraf.</i></p> <p>"The trip to Moscow cost me three thousand dollars."</p>
<p>Я купила эти туфли в универмаге. <i>Ya kupila eti tuffli v univermage.</i></p> <p>"I bought these shoes in the department store."</p>	<p>Мы едем во Владивосток на шесть дней. <i>My yedem va Vladivastok na shest' dney.</i></p> <p>"We are going to Vladivostok for six days."</p>
<p>- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста. <i>- Spasiba. - Pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Thank you." - "You are welcome."</p>	<p>Мне нужно купить билет на поезд. <i>Mne nuzhna kupit' bilet na poyest.</i></p> <p>"I need to buy a train ticket."</p>
<p>Отправление поезда задерживается на 20 минут. <i>Atrpravleniye poyezda zaderzhyvayetsa na 20 minut.</i></p> <p>"The train departure will be delayed for 20 minutes."</p>	<p>До вокзала, пожалуйста. <i>Da vakzala, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"To the railway station, please."</p>
<p>До завтра! <i>Da zaftra!</i></p> <p>"See you tomorrow!"</p>	<p>Я работаю до семи часов. <i>Ya rabotayu da semi chasof.</i></p> <p>"I work till seven o'clock."</p>
<p>Как доехать до Москвы? <i>Kak dayekhat' da Maskvy?</i></p> <p>"How can I get to Moscow?"</p>	

In Russian big cities such as Moscow or St. Petersburg, riding the rail is one of the best ways to get around. The subway is a convenient way to get to where you are going. In Russia, one can buy tickets at a ticket gate window or in a vending machine. Let's work on getting the ticket or rather the metro card, for example, for 2 journeys, from the gate window.

The metro card in Russian is "**praeznoy bilet**". We can accomplish this by asking "**Praeznoy bilet na desyat' paezdak pazhalusta**", which means "A metro card for 10 journeys, please". Once on the platform, you may want to confirm the train you are about to board is heading the right way. So, in Russian "Will this train go to...?" and then you put a location is: "**Etat poezd edet da stantsii 'Univermag'?**". So, in English it would be: "Does this train go to the 'Department Store' station?".

The first 2 words "**etat poezd**" mean "this train". This is followed by "**edet**", which in English is "go". So to recap here we have "**etat poezd edet**". Literally this means: "this train goes".

Let's take a look at the "**da stantsyi**". We have 2 words here: "**da**" and "**stantsyi**". It literally means "until the station". After the word "**stantsyi**" just put the name of the station you are going to and raise the intonation at the end since it is a question: "**Etat poezd edet da stantsyi...**" and then add the desired station.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tips about riding a train: Metro is the most comfortable and the most speedy transportation in the big cities, like, for example, in Moscow. You can get by metro to every location in the city. In the center it's easier to have walking though. Use metro only when you need to get far points of your travels in the city. The Moscow metro stations are the most beautiful underground places in the world. There are many pictures, statues, monuments. When you'll be underground, look around for the interesting pictures of the metro style. You can buy the metro card in every metro station. Buy a card for 10 journeys at least, and in this way you'll save some money. Since January the 1st 2007, one journey costs 17 rubles, which is about 50 Euro cents. I buy the card for 20 journeys usually and it costs about 250 rubles, so about 7 Euros and 20 cents. There are cards for 60 journeys as well. You should get a card in a special automatic machine at the entrance of the metro.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #26

Riding the Rails 2

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

26

RUSSIAN

1. Один билет до Санкт-Петербурга, пожалуйста.
2. Два билета до Санкт-Петербурга, пожалуйста.
3. спальный вагон
4. купе
5. плацкартный

ROMANIZATION

1. Adin билет da Sankt- Piterburga, pazhalusta.
2. Dva bileta da Sankt - Piterburga, pazhalusta.
3. spal'nyy vagon
4. kupe
5. platskartnyy

ENGLISH

1. One ticket to Saint Petersburg, please.
2. Two tickets to Saint Petersburg, please.

CONT'D OVER

3. first class
4. coach (private sleeping place)
5. couchette car (non-private sleeping place)

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
спальный вагон	spal'nyy vagon	first class	phrase	
купе	kupe	second class	noun	neuter
плацкартный вагон	platskartnyy vagon	third class wagon	phrase	
один билет	adin bilet	one ticket	phrase	
два билета	dva bileta	two tickets	phrase	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Два билета в спальный вагон, пожалуйста. <i>Dva bileta f spal'nyy vagon, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Two tickets to the first class wagon please."</p>	<p>У Вас пятое купе. <i>U Vas pyataye kupe.</i></p> <p>"You are in the train compartment number 5."</p>
<p>Вас устроит плацкартный вагон? <i>Vas ustroit platskartnyy vagon?</i></p> <p>"Would you mind being in (are you OK with) the third class wagon?"</p>	<p>Дайте один билет, пожалуйста. <i>Dayte adin bilet, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Give me one ticket, please."</p>

У меня есть два билета в кино.

U menya est' dva bileta f kino.

"I have two tickets to the movie theater."

GRAMMAR

In Russia riding the rails is one of the best ways to get around. Not only locally, but also for long distance destinations. In fact, travelling by train is one of the best ways to see everything Russia has to offer. In Russia one can usually buy train tickets at the ticket gate window. When travelling long distances there are several types of tickets, which we'll take a look at in a minute. But first let's work on the first asking for the ticket. We can accomplish this by asking: "Ticket to a destination, please!". Now, of course we need a destination. So, let's use the city of Saint Petersburg, for example. In Russian it will be "**Sankt - Piterburg**". The city is located in the North-West of Russia and is well-known for its beautiful and unique architecture. So, to ask for one ticket to "**Sankt - Piterburg**" in Russian is "**Adin билет да Санкт - Питербурга, пажалуста**" which means "One ticket to Saint Petersburg, please". The first two words "**Adin билет**" mean "One ticket". This is followed by "**да Санкт Питербурга**", which in English is "to Saint Petersburg". This is followed by "**пажалуста**", which in Russian is "please".

Now if you want to buy more than one ticket, for example if you wanted to buy 2 tickets, you can accomplish this by saying "**Dva bileta da Sankt - Piterburga, pazhalusta**". Notice that we simply substitute "**Adin билет**", which is "One ticket", with "**Dva bileta**", which is "Two tickets" in Russian.

However, just the destination may not be enough, as there are several types of seats on trains in Russia. Long distance trains within Russia and the former Soviet Republics have three main classes. All designed for both daytime and overnight travel given the distances covered by many trains.

There are first class seats, second class seats, and third class seats.

Once we have established the destination, it is time to select the type of seat you want. In Russia "first class" is "**spal'nyy vagon**". The first word "**spal'nyy**" means "for sleeping". This is followed by "**vagon**", which in Russian is "wagon". Literally this means "a wagon to sleep". The second class in Russian would be "**kupe**". And a third class seat is "**platskartnyy**".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

There are 3 main types of compartments in the Russian trains.

1st Class (SV)

This is a first class compartment for only two people and contains two lower couches that convert into beds and a table next to the window. If you would like to travel by yourself there is a possibility to buy two tickets for the couches at the same compartment. So this could be almost the VIP traveling.

2nd Class (coupe)

The next option is a less expensive class (2nd class) that is organized in compartments, each of which contains two lower and two upper berths. Just like an SV, coupes have a door, which locks from the inside, and thus privacy between the four people is kept inside the compartment.

3rd Class (Platzkart)

Basically, it is non private sleeping accommodation typically consisted of 6 sleeping bunks, 2 tables and several baggage compartments. The lowest bunks are usually folded in the daytime and serve as benches.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #27

Riding a Taxi

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

27

RUSSIAN

1. До Красной Площади, пожалуйста.
2. Я бы хотел доехать до...
3. Я бы хотел доехать до Красной Площади, пожалуйста.
4. Остановите здесь, пожалуйста.

ROMANIZATION

1. Da Krasnay Ploshchadi, pazhalusta.
2. Ya by khatel dayekhat' da...
3. Ya by khatel dayekhat' da Krasnay Ploshchadi, pazhalusta.
4. Astanavite zdes`, pazhalusta.

ENGLISH

1. To the Red Square, please
2. I would like to go to...
3. I would like to go to the Red Square please.
4. Pull over here, please. /Stop here, please.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Я	ya	I (I'm)	pronoun	
доехать	dayekhat'	to get to (by transport), to get (to a place)	verb	
Я бы хотел...	Ya by khatel...	I'd like...	expression	
здесь	zdes'	here	adverb	
остановить	astanavit'	to stop	verb	
пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection	
Красная Площадь	Krasnaya Ploshchat'	Red Square	proper noun	feminine
до	do	until, 'til; to	preposition	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Я не заболел, я просто устал. <i>Ya ne zabalel, ya prosta ustal.</i></p> <p>"I'm not sick, I'm just tired."</p>	<p>Я учу русский. <i>Ya uchu ruskiy.</i></p> <p>"I study Russian."</p>
<p>Я - Оксана. <i>Ya - Aksana.</i></p> <p>"I'm Oksana."</p>	<p>Извините, как доехать до Красной Площади? <i>Izvinite, kak daekhat' da Krasnay Ploshchadi?</i></p> <p>"Excuse me; how can I get to the Red Square?"</p>
<p>Как Вы доехали? <i>Kak Vy dayekhali?</i></p> <p>"How was your trip?"/"Did you arrive okay?"</p>	<p>Я доехал домой на метро. <i>Ya dayekhal damoy na metro.</i></p> <p>"I came home by subway."</p>

<p>Как доехать до Москвы? <i>Kak dayekhat' da Maskvy?</i></p> <p>"How can I get to Moscow?"</p>	<p>Я бы хотел заплатить за телефон. <i>Ya by khatel zaplatit' za telefon.</i></p> <p>"I would like to pay for my phone."</p>
<p>Не садитесь, здесь мокро. <i>Ne sadites', zdes' mokra.</i></p> <p>"Don't sit down: it's wet here."</p>	<p>Здесь можно курить? <i>Zdes' mozhna kurit'?</i></p> <p>"Is it okay (allowed) to smoke here?"</p>
<p>Я не могу остановить машину! <i>Ya ne magu astanavit' mashynu!</i></p> <p>"I can't stop the car!"</p>	<p>- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста. <i>- Spasiba. - Pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Thank you." "You are welcome."</p>
<p>Длина Красной Площади составляет 300 метров <i>Dlina Krasnay Ploshchadi sastavlyayet 300 metraf.</i></p> <p>"The length of Red Square is 300 meters."</p>	<p>Вы были на Красной Площади? <i>Vy byli na Krasnay Ploshchadi?</i></p> <p>"Have you been to Red Square?"</p>
<p>До вокзала, пожалуйста. <i>Da vakzala, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"To the railway station, please."</p>	<p>До завтра! <i>Da zaftra!</i></p> <p>"See you tomorrow!"</p>
<p>Я работаю до семи часов. <i>Ya rabotayu da semi chasof.</i></p> <p>"I work till seven o'clock."</p>	<p>Как доехать до Москвы? <i>Kak dayekhat' da Maskvy?</i></p> <p>"How can I get to Moscow?"</p>

GRAMMAR

In this lesson we'll cover a phrase used to get you to your destination when riding a taxi. We'll look at the most basic way to express this, which is the word "to" followed by a destination. In today's lesson we'll use "the Red Square", which in Russian is "***Krasnaya Ploshchat'***". This location is known for the buildings around it. So now let's go over what to say to the taxi driver to get there.

The word for "to" in Russian is "***do***" and, when you put the name of the location just after "***do***",

sometimes it becomes “**da**”. So, for example, if you want to go to the Red Square, you should say: “**Da Krasnay Ploshchadi, pazhalusta**”. Literally it would mean: “To the Red Square, please” .

This is the most basic way of expressing where you would like to go. Well, actually just saying your desired destination should work, but speaking the local language is one of the most fun things you can do on your travels. So let’s go over another option!

You can also say, “I would like to go to...” and then put the name of your destination. So in Russian it would be: “**Ya by khatel dayekhat’ da...**”, for example, Red Square. All together it would be: “**Ya by khatel dayekhat’ da Krasnay Ploshchadi, pazhalusta**”.

Let’s take a look at the components. The first three words are: “**Ya by khatel...**”, which mean “I would like..”. Please, notice, that this is a masculine form of the phrase. The feminine form would be “**Ya by khatela...**” This is followed by “**dayekhat’ da Krasnay Ploshchadi, pazhalusta**” which in English is “to go to the Red Square, please”.

One more helpful phrase when taking a taxi is "Here is fine." This phrase will allow you to get out of the taxi whenever and wherever you want.

In Russian "Here is fine." is “**Astnavite zdes’, pazhalusta**”, which literally means “Pull over here, please”. The first word “**astnavite**” means “pull”. The second word “**zdes’**” means “here”. And “**pazhalusta**” means “please”.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In Russian you may tip the driver or may not. If you caught a private taxi driver, you may pay just the cost you have agreed. If you use a taxi service again you may not tip and pay by the taximeter.

If you do tip 10-20% of the trip cost is the standard amount expected by the driver.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #28

Where Can I Buy...?

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

28

RUSSIAN

1. Где я могу купить открытки?
2. У Вас есть шоколад?

ROMANIZATION

1. Gde ya mogu kupit' atkrytki?
2. U Vas yest' shekalat?

ENGLISH

1. Where can I buy postcards?
2. Do you have chocolate?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
где	gde	where	pronoun	
мочь	moch`	to be able to, can	verb	
купить	kupit'	to buy	verb	
У Вас есть...?	U Vas yest'...?	Do you have...?	phrase	
открытка	atkrytka	postcard	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Где ты изучал русский язык? <i>Gde ty izuchal russkiy yazyk?</i></p> <p>"Where did you learn Russian?"</p>	<p>Где твои сумки? <i>Gde tvai sumki?</i></p> <p>"Where are your bags?"</p>
<p>Я не могу остановить машину! <i>Ya ne magu astanavit' mashynu!</i></p> <p>"I can't stop the car!"</p>	<p>Он собирается купить новый дом. <i>On sabirayetsa kupit' novyy dom.</i></p> <p>"He's going to buy a new house."</p>
<p>Я хочу купить новую машину. <i>Ya khachu kupit' novuyu mashinu.</i></p> <p>"I want to buy a new car."</p>	<p>Вы должны купить три галстука, если хотите получить скидку. <i>Vy dalzhny kupit' tri galstuka, yesli khatite paluchit' skitku.</i></p> <p>"You have to buy three neckties you want to get the discount."</p>
<p>Я хочу купить новое платье. <i>Ya khachu kupit' novaye plat'ye.</i></p> <p>"I want to buy a new dress."</p>	<p>Мне нужно купить молоко и хлеб. <i>Mne nuzhna kupit' malako i khlep.</i></p> <p>"I need to buy milk and bread."</p>
<p>Он хочет купить быструю машину. <i>On khochet kupit' bystruyu mashynu.</i></p> <p>"He wants to buy a fast car."</p>	<p>Мне надо купить кофе. <i>Mne nada kupit' kofe.</i></p> <p>"I need to buy some coffee."</p>
<p>Мы купили машину. <i>My kupili mashynu.</i></p> <p>"We bought a car."</p>	<p>У Вас есть e-mail? <i>U Vas yest' e-mail?</i></p> <p>"Do you have an e-mail address?"</p>
<p>У Вас есть дети? <i>U Vas yest' deti?</i></p> <p>"Do you have children?"</p>	<p>У Вас есть время? <i>U Vas yest' vremya?</i></p> <p>"Do you have time?"</p>

<p>Я купил открытку с видом Москвы. <i>Ya kupil atkrytku s vidam Maskvy.</i></p> <p>"I bought a postcard with a view of Moscow."</p>	<p>Некоторые люди просто не могут жить без шоколада. <i>Nekataryye lyudi prosta ne mogut zhyt' bes shekalada.</i></p> <p>"Some people just can't live without chocolate."</p>
<p>Фабрика "Красный Октябрь" производит самый вкусный горький шоколад. <i>Fabrika "Krasnyy Aktyabr" praizvodit samyy fkusnyy gor'kiy shekalat.</i></p> <p>"The Krasniy Ochyabr factory produces the most delicious bitter chocolate."</p>	<p>Тебе нельзя есть шоколад. <i>Tebe nel'zya est' shekalat.</i></p> <p>"You mustn't eat chocolate." (informal)</p>

GRAMMAR

In this lesson we'll introduce you a phrase that will help you track down that specific something you're looking for. Today's phrase is "Where can I get/buy something." First we need something, so let's use, for example, the word "**atkrytki**", which means "post cards". In Russian "Where can I get/buy...?" is "**Gde ya magu kupit' ...?**". And if you want to say "Where can I buy postcards?" you should say: "**Gde ya magu kupit' atkrytki?**".

The first three words "**Gde ya magu...**" mean "Where can I...". This is followed by "**kupit' atkrytki**", which in English is "to buy postcards".

Now to ask for a different item, we can just replace the word "**atkrytki**" with any other word and the phrase works just fine. Let's try, for example, the word "**suvenir**", which is "souvenir" in English. When you are looking for something in particular, you might wanna ask the person in front of you: "Do you have...?", which in Russian is "**U Vas yest'...?**". Please, notice that this phrase should be pronounced with a raising intonation. The only thing that changes is the thing you are looking for.

For example, let's use the word "chocolate", which is "**shekalat**" in Russian: "**U Vas yest' shekalat?**".

This phrase will come in handy before leaving the hotel, talking with taxi drivers, or other people trying to help you locate a desired item. Now that you're able to ask, you're going to get an answer...as we're running out of time, we're going to have cover that in a later lesson.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

If you are searching for authentic Russian souvenirs you might be interested to buy “**matryoshki**” (Russian dolls), “**samavar**” (traditional metal container to heat and boil water), “**khakhlamu**” (hand painted wooden tableware and boxes), ceramics etc. The variety of souvenirs is wide, you are sure to find something you like!

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #29

Is There A... Near Here?

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar

29

RUSSIAN

1. Здесь поблизости есть банк?
2. круглосуточный магазин
3. У Вас есть черная икра?

ROMANIZATION

1. Zdes' pablizasti yest' bank?
2. Kruglasutachnyy magazin.
3. U Vas yest' chornaya ikra?

ENGLISH

1. Is there a bank near here?
2. 24-hour convenience store
3. Do you have black caviar?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
здесь	zdes'	here	adverb	

поблизости	pablizasti	near, nearby, around here	adverb	
магазин	magazin	shop, store	noun	masculine
чёрный	chorny	black	adjective	masculine
икра	ikra	caviar	noun	feminine
банк	bank	a bank	noun	masculine
круглосуточный магазин	kruglasutachnyy magazin	24-hour convenience store	phrase	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Не садитесь, здесь мокро. <i>Ne sadites', zdes' mokra.</i></p> <p>"Don't sit down: it's wet here."</p>	<p>Здесь можно курить? <i>Zdes' mozhna kurit'?</i></p> <p>"Is it okay (allowed) to smoke here?"</p>
<p>Здесь поблизости есть недорогой ресторан. <i>Zdes' pablizasti yest' nedaragoy restaran.</i></p> <p>"There's a reasonably priced restaurant not far from here."</p>	<p>Через дорогу есть магазин. <i>Cherez darogu yest' magazin.</i></p> <p>"There's a store across the street."</p>
<p>В центре Москвы много магазинов. <i>F tsentre Maskvy mnoga magazinaf.</i></p> <p>"There are a lot of shops in the center of Moscow."</p>	<p>К сожалению, магазин сегодня не работает. <i>K sazhaleniyu, magazin sevodnya ne rabotayet.</i></p> <p>"Unfortunately, the shop is closed today."</p>
<p>Я люблю одеваться в черное. <i>Ya lyublyu adevatsa f chornaye.</i></p> <p>"I like to wear black."</p>	<p>Я купил чёрную куртку. <i>Ya kupil chornuyu kurtku.</i></p> <p>"I bought a black jacket."</p>

Я люблю красную икру.

Ya lyublyu krasnuyu ikru.

"I like red caviar."

Он работает в банке.

On rabotayet v banke.

"He works in a bank."

Через дорогу есть круглосуточный магазин.

Cherez darogu yest' kruglasutachnyy magazin.

"There is a 24-hour store across the street."

GRAMMAR

In this lesson we'll introduce you to another useful phrase to find the specific place you are looking for. Today's phrase is "Is there a (place) near here?". First we need a place, so let's use the word "bank", for example, which means "bank" in English.

In Russian "Is there a bank near here?" is "**Zdes' pablizasti yest' bank?**". The first word "**zdes'**" means "here". This is followed by "**pablizasti**", which in English is "near by". So to recap here, we have "**zdes' pablizasti**". Literally this means "here near by". Let's take a look at the next "**yest'**", which means "is" or "have" in English.

So all together we have "**Zdes' pablizasti yest' bank?**". Literally this would mean "Here near by is a bank?".

Now to ask for a different place, we can just replace the word for "bank" with any other word and the phrase works just fine. Let's try with "24-hour convenience store", which in Russian is "**kruglasutachnyy magazin**".

Once you are inside and you are looking for something particular, you can ask "Do you have ...?" and then put the item you are looking for: "**U Vas yest' ...?**". For example if you are looking for caviar, you can ask "**U Vas yest' chornaya ikra?**"

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #30

Directions

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

30

RUSSIAN

1. идите прямо
2. поверните направо
3. поверните налево
4. Это по правой стороне.
5. Это по левой стороне.

ROMANIZATION

1. idite pryama
2. pavernite naprava
3. pavernite naleva
4. Eta pa pravay starane.
5. Eta pa levay starane.

ENGLISH

1. go straight ahead
2. turn right

CONT'D OVER

3. turn left
4. It's on the right.
5. It's on the left.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
сторона	starana	side	noun	feminine
правый	pravyy	right	adjective	masculine
левый	levyy	left	adjective	masculine
это	eta	this is, that is, it's	pronoun	
идите прямо	idite pryama	go straight	phrase	
поверните направо	pavernite naprava	turn right	phrase	
поверните налево	pavernite naleva	turn left	phrase	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Он шёл по другой стороне улицы. <i>On shyol po drugoy starane ulitsy.</i></p> <p>"He was walking on the other side of the road."</p>	<p>Левая сторона дороги - для велосипедистов. <i>Levaya starana darogi - dlya velasipedistaf.</i></p> <p>"The left side of the road is for cyclists."</p>
---	---

<p>У меня болит правая нога. <i>U menya balit pravaya naga.</i></p> <p>"My right leg is sore."</p>	<p>Он правша, но умеет писать и левой рукой. <i>On prafsha, no umeyet pisat' i levay rukoy.</i></p> <p>"He's right-handed, but he can write with his left hand, too."</p>
<p>Алла, это ты? <i>Alla, eta ty?</i></p> <p>"Alla, is that you?"</p>	<p>Это наши друзья. <i>Eta nashy druz'ya.</i></p> <p>"These are our friends."</p>
<p>Идите прямо до светофора. <i>Idite pryama da svetafora.</i></p> <p>"Go straight until the traffic light."</p>	<p>Поверните направо на перекрёстке. <i>Pavernite naprava na perekryostke.</i></p> <p>"Turn right on the crossroad."</p>

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to directions that will help you find the place you are looking for. Previously we introduced "Is there a place near here?" and "Where is there a something?". But while we can now ask, we haven't addressed understanding the answer. Today we're going to work on understanding what is said. So today we'll go over basic directions.

First, we have "go straight". In Russian "go straight" is "***idite pryama***". The first word "***idite***" means "go". This is followed by "***pryama***", which in English is "straight". So to recap here, we have "***idite pryama***", which literally means "go straight".

Now we're going to work on turning. Let's try "turn right"; in Russian "turn right" is "***pavernite naprava***". The first word "***pavernite***" means "turn". The second part is "***naprava***", which in Russian is "to the right".

Now let's say "turn left"; in Russian it would be "***pavernite naleva***". The first word "***pavernite***" means "turn" and the second part "***naleva***" means "to the left".

If you want to say "At the crossroad turn right" in Russian it would be "***Na perekryostke pavernite naleva***".

In Russian "It's on the right" is "***Eta pa pravay starane***". The first word "***eta***" means "this". "***Pa pravay starane***" means "on the right-hand side".

In Russian "It's on the left" is "***Eta pa levay starane***". The first word "***eta***" means "this". This is followed by "***pa levay starane***", which in English is "left-hand side".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Asking for the direction is a very good chance to experience yourself in communication. If you feel nervous or irresolute speaking to unknown people, put your question to an elderly lady. Old ladies usually are pretty friendly.

If you feel confidence, you may try to speak to younger people. In this case there is even the chance that they speak English!

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #31

Can You Take My Picture?

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

31

RUSSIAN

1. Не могли бы Вы меня сфотографировать?
2. Не могли бы Вы нас сфотографировать?
3. Сыр!

ROMANIZATION

1. Ne magli by Vy menya sfatagrafiravat' ?
2. Ne magli by Vy nas sfatagrafiravat' ?
3. Syr!

ENGLISH

1. Can you take my picture?
2. Can you take our picture?
3. Cheese!

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
Вы	Vy	you (polite)	pronoun
Не могли бы Вы...	Ne magli by Vy...	Could you (please)...	phrase

фотографировать	fatagrafiravat'	to take a picture	verb
Сыр!	Syr!	Cheese!	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Вы говорите по-английски? <i>Vy gavarite po-angliski?</i></p> <p>"Do you speak English?" (informal)</p>	<p>Не могли бы Вы разменять мне тысячу рублей? <i>Ne mogli by Vy razmenyat' mne tysyachu rubley?</i></p> <p>"Could you please break a thousand rubles for me?"</p>
<p>Я не могу тебя сфотографировать, потому что у меня нет фотоаппарата. <i>Ya ne mogu tebya sfatagrafiravat', patamu shto u menya net fataaparata.</i></p> <p>"I can't take a picture of you because I don't have a camera."</p>	<p>Можно с Вами сфотографироваться? <i>Mozhno s Vami sfotografirovat'sya?</i></p> <p>"May I take a picture with you?"</p>
<p>Извините, здесь нельзя фотографировать. <i>Izvinite, zdes' nel'zya fatagrafiravat'.</i></p> <p>"I'm sorry, you can't (it's not allowed to) take pictures here."</p>	<p>Я хочу немного сыра. <i>Ya khachu nemnoga syra.</i></p> <p>"I'd like a little cheese."</p>

GRAMMAR

In this lesson we'll introduce a phrase that is certain to come in handy for capturing your memories on film. Russia is full of beautiful scenery, and there are times when you'll want to be in the picture or have everyone in your party in the picture. Therefore, there are times when the question, "Can you take our/my picture?" will be invaluable!

In Russian "Can you take my picture?" is "***Ne mogli by Vy menya sfatagrafiravat'?***".

The first part of the sentence "***Ne mogli by Vy...***" means "Couldn't you...?". This is followed by "***menya sfatagrafiravat'***", which in English is "take my picture".

And if you want to have a group picture, you should substitute “**menya**” with “**nas**”. It would be: “**Ne magli by Vy nas sfatagrafiravat’?**”, which in English is “Can you take our picture, please?”.

In English, before someone takes a picture, the person taking the picture may say, “1, 2, 3. Cheese.” In Russian before a picture is taken, the person taking the picture may say “**Syr**”, which means “Cheese” in English. So if you’re taking the picture, you’ll say this. And if you having your picture taken, you’ll probably hear this!

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It is good form to ask permission before taking a picture of people or inside a building, especially if it is a church or a museum.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #32

How do you say this in Russian?

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar

32

RUSSIAN

1. Как это будет по-русски?
2. Как будет "milk" по-русски?

ROMANIZATION

1. Kak eta budet pa-ruski?
2. Kak budet "milk" pa-ruski?

ENGLISH

1. How do you say this in Russian?
2. How do you say milk in Russian?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
как	kak	how	pronoun
быть	byt'	to be	verb
по-русски	pa-ruski	(in) Russian	adverb
это	eta	this is, that is, it's	pronoun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Как вы себя чувствуете? <i>Kak vy sebya chustvuyete?</i></p> <p>"How do you feel?" (asking condition)</p>	<p>Как у тебя дела? <i>Kak u tebya dela?</i></p> <p>"How are you?"</p>
<p>Нам надо быть в аэропорту в два часа. <i>Nam nada byt' v aerapartu v dva chasa.</i></p> <p>"We have to be at the airport at two o'clock."</p>	<p>Я плохо говорю по-русски. <i>Ya plokha gavaryu pa-ruski.</i></p> <p>"My Russian is not good."</p>
<p>Ты говоришь по-русски? <i>Ty gavarish' pa-ruski?</i></p> <p>"Do you speak Russian?" (informal)</p>	<p>Я не понимаю по-русски. <i>Ya ne panimayu pa-ruski.</i></p> <p>"I don't understand Russian."</p>
<p>Они много читают по-русски. <i>Ani mnoga chitayut pa-ruski.</i></p> <p>"They read in Russian a lot."</p>	<p>Алла, это ты? <i>Alla, eta ty?</i></p> <p>"Alla, is that you?"</p>
<p>Это наши друзья. <i>Eta nashy druz'ya.</i></p> <p>"These are our friends."</p>	

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to a phrase that will provide you with the tools to learn from the people around you. Now, a dictionary is a great idea, but don't forget that you can use Russian to learn in a more fun and interactive way. For today's, were going to cover "How do you say "something" in Russian?". For today's lesson, let's use "milk" for that something.

The phrase "How do you say "milk" in Russian?" in Russian is "***Kak budet "milk" pa-ruski?***".

The first word "***kak***" means "how". This is followed by "***budet***", which in English is "will be". So to recap here, we have "***Kak budet***". Literally this means "How will be". The last part of the phrase is "***pa-ruski***", which in English is "in Russian". So all together we have "***Kak budet "milk" pa-ruski?***". Literally this means "How will be "milk" in Russian?".

You can also use this expression without using any English. To accomplish this you can use

the expression “How do you say this in Russian?”. In Russian it is “***Kak eta budet pa-ruski?***”. The first word “***kak***” means “how”. This is followed by “***eta***”, which in English is “this”. So to recap here, we have “***Kak eta***”. Literally this means “How this”. Let’s take a look at the next “***budet***”, which means “will be”. The last phrase is “***pa-ruski***”, which in English is “in Russian”. So all together we have “***Kak eta budet pa-ruski?***”. Literally this means “How this will be in Russian?”.

To ask how to say “How do you say that in Russian” simply substitute the word “that” – “***eta***” for “this” – “***to***”.

There are many words in Russian with difficult pronunciation. And you may not clearly understand the answer to a question. Then, to ask a person to repeat the word or phrase you should use “***Pafarite, pazhalusta***”, which in English literally means “Repeat it, please”. If you talk to your friend you can say “***yeshcho ras***”, which means “once again”. Yet in case of the latter phrase don’t forget about friendly intonation and a smile, otherwise it can sound a bit rude.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #33

Write It Down Please.

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

33

RUSSIAN

1. Не могли бы Вы это написать?
2. Не могли бы Вы это произнести?

ROMANIZATION

1. Ne magli by Vy eta napisat'?
2. Ne magli by Vy eta praiznesti?

ENGLISH

1. Could you please write it down?
2. Could you pronounce this, please?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
написать	napisat'	to write down	verb
произнести	praiznesti	to pronounce	verb
это	eta	this is, that is, it's	pronoun
Не могли бы Вы...	Ne magli by Vy...	Could you (please)...	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Тебе надо написать письмо? <i>Tebe nada napisat' pis'mo?</i></p> <p>"Do you need to write a letter?" (informal)</p>	<p>Произнесите Ваше имя по буквам. <i>Praiznesite Vashe imya po bukvam.</i></p> <p>"Spell your name."</p>
<p>Алла, это ты? <i>Alla, eta ty?</i></p> <p>"Alla, is that you?"</p>	<p>Это наши друзья. <i>Eta nashy druz'ya.</i></p> <p>"These are our friends."</p>

Не могли бы Вы разменять мне тысячу рублей?

Ne mogli by Vy razmenyat' mne tysyachu rubley?

"Could you please break a thousand rubles for me?"

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to a phrase that will provide you with the tools to learn from the people around you. Now, a dictionary is a great idea, but don't forget that you can use Russian to learn in a more fun and interactive way. Today we are going to cover a way for you to hold on to the information you get.

In Russian, "Can you write it down, please?" is "***Ne mogli by Vy eta napisat'?***". The first word "***ne mogli by***" means "couldn't". This is followed by "***Vy***", which in English is "you". So, to recap here we have: "***Ne mogli by Vy...?***". Literally this means "Couldn't you...?". The next word is "***eta***", which means "it". The last word is "***napisat***", which means "to write down". So altogether we have "***Ne mogli by Vy eta napisat'?***". Literally this means "Couldn't you write it down?".

Once it's written down, you might have trouble to pronounce it or remember it for that matter. In this case, the following will come in handy. In Russian, "Can you pronounce this, please?" is "***Ne mogli by Vy eta praiznesti?***". The first phrase "***ne mogli by***" means "couldn't". This is followed by "***Vy***", which in English is "you". So, to recap here we have: "***Ne mogli by Vy...?***". Literally this means "Couldn't you...?". The next word is "***eta***", which means "it". The word at the end is "***praiznesti***", which means "to pronounce". So altogether we have: "***Ne mogli by Vy eta praiznesti?***". Literally this means "Couldn't you pronounce it?". The word "please" in Russian is "***pazhalusta***", but as you've noticed, we did not use it in our Russian phrases. As you ask a person to do something for you, the part "***ne mogli by Vy...***" in a question already

expresses the equivalent of the English word "please".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Furthermore, the usage of Russian "pazhalusta" in the above mentioned questions would make phrases sound unnatural. But if you want to use "please" in a sentence anyway, then you should not ask someone to do something, but request it in a polite way. The latter will sound like "can you write it down please", as "napishite eta, pazhalusta", or literally in English, "write it down, please". For "can you pronounce it, please" as "praiznesite eta, pazhalusta", or literally in English, "pronounce it, please". If you address questions to your friends, you should use "ty" instead of "Vy". The rest of the questions stay the same. As to the polite requests, the endings of both verbs "-те" disappears, and the phrases sound like "can you write it down, please" as "napishi eta, pazhalusta", or literally in English, "write it down, please". For "can you pronounce it, please" as "praiznesi eta, pazhalusta", or literally in English, "pronounce it, please".

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #34

How Do You Read This?

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

34

RUSSIAN

1. Как это читается по-русски?

ROMANIZATION

1. Как эта читается pa-ruski?

ENGLISH

1. How do you read this in Russian?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
по-русски	pa-ruski	(in) Russian	adverb
как	kak	how	pronoun
это	eta	this is, that is, it's	pronoun
читать	chitat'	to read	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Я плохо говорю по-русски. <i>Ya plokha gavyayu pa-ruski.</i></p> <p>"My Russian is not good."</p>	<p>Ты говоришь по-русски? <i>Ty gavarish' pa-ruski?</i></p> <p>"Do you speak Russian?" (informal)</p>
---	--

<p>Я не понимаю по-русски. <i>Ya ne panimayu po-ruski.</i></p> <p>"I don't understand Russian."</p>	<p>Они много читают по-русски. <i>Ani mnoga chitayut po-ruski.</i></p> <p>"They read in Russian a lot."</p>
<p>Как вы себя чувствуете? <i>Kak vy sebya chustvuyete?</i></p> <p>"How do you feel?" (asking condition)</p>	<p>Как у тебя дела? <i>Kak u tebya dela?</i></p> <p>"How are you?"</p>
<p>Алла, это ты? <i>Alla, eta ty?</i></p> <p>"Alla, is that you?"</p>	<p>Это наши друзья. <i>Eta nashy druz'ya.</i></p> <p>"These are our friends."</p>
<p>Мы любим читать. А вы? <i>My lyubim chitat'. A vy?</i></p> <p>"We like reading. And you?"</p>	

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to a phrase that will provide you with the tools to learn from the people around you. Now, a dictionary is a great idea, but don't forget that you can use Russian to learn in a more fun and interactive way. In today's lesson we are going to cover "How do you read this in Russian?".

In Russian "How do you read this in Russian?" will be "***Kak eta chitayetsa pa-ruski?***". The first word "***kak***" means "how". This is followed by "***eta***", which in English is "this". So to recap here, we have "***kak eta***". Literally this means "how this". Let's take a look at the next "***chitayetsa***", which means "is read". The last part of the sentence is "***pa-ruski***", which in English is "in Russian". We learned this phrase in our previous lesson. So all together we have "***Kak eta chitayetsa pa-ruski?***". Literally this means "How this is read in Russian?".

To ask how to say "How do you read that in Russian?" simply substitute the word "***eta***" for "that" with "***to***".

Today's phrases are very useful when you go shopping to old-fashion big department stores or small shops working 24-hours, where price cards of goods are written in Cyrillic letters, not

printed on goods themselves. In other words you can't take what you need yourself and have to name every item.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

If there is no queue behind it is fine to confirm names of the good from shop assistant as there always glad to spend few minutes on talking on unrelated topics.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #35

Hotel 1

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

35

RUSSIAN

1. Зарегистрируйте меня, пожалуйста.
2. Назовите Ваше имя, пожалуйста.

ROMANIZATION

1. Zaregistriruyte menya, pazhalusta.
2. Nazavite Vashe imya, pazhalusta.

ENGLISH

1. Check-in, please.
2. Your name, please.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection	
регистрируют ь	registriravat'	to register	verb	
имя	imya	name	noun	neutral
называть	nazyvat'	to call, name	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста. - Spasiba. - Pazhalusta. -"Thank you." -"You are welcome."</p>	<p>Я уже зарегистрировался в Москве. Ya uzhe zaregistriravalsya v Moskve. "I have already registered in Moscow."</p>
<p>Повторите, пожалуйста, Ваше имя. Pafтарыte, pazhalusta, Vashe imya. "Repeat your name, please."</p>	<p>Как Вы назвали своего ребёнка? Kak Vy nazvali svayevo rebyonka? "What did you name your baby?"</p>

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll help you check-in! In Russia there are numerous hotels, cottages and apartments varying from one to five stars. Three and more star hotels, cottages and most of the apartments oriented for foreign customers employ workers at least with some basic knowledge of English. But the rest of the owners and managers of other accommodations do not speak foreign languages. So, if you stop there, you would be the one to teach "Check-in" to the staff. But today we're going to learn "Check-in, please." in Russian.

In Russian "Check-in, please" is "**Zaregistriruyte menya, pazhalusta**".

The first word "**zaregistriruyte**" means "register". This is followed by "**menya**", which in English is "me". So to recap here, we have "**Zaregistriruyte menya**". Literally this means "Register me". Let's take a look at the next "**pazhalusta**". It means "please". So all together we have "**Zaregistriruyte menya, pazhalusta**". Literally this means "Register me, please".

Upon stating the phrase "Check-in, please" you will most likely be asked "Your name, please", which in Russian is "**Nazavite Vashe imya, pazhalusta**". The first word "**nazavite**" means "call". This is followed by "**Vashe**", which in English is "your" or "yours". So to recap here, we have "**Nazavite Vashe**". Literally this means "Call your". The next "imya" means "name". And we end this phrase with "**pazhalusta**", which in English is "please". So, all together we have "**Nazavite Vashe imya, pazhalusta**". Literally this means "Call your name, please".

You may also be asked how to spell your name, which in Russian is "**Nazavite Vashe imya pa bukvam**". The first word "**Nazavite**" means "Call". This is followed by "**Vashe**", which in English is "your". So, to recap here, we have "**Nazavite Vashe**". Literally this means "Call your". The next "**imya**" means "name" in English. This time we end the phrase with "**pa bukvam**", which in English is "by letters". So, all together we have "**Nazavite Vashe imya pa**".

bukvam". Literally this means "Call your name by letters".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Despite the tradition to give tips to porters in hotels in many countries, in Russia it is up to the customer whether he or she wants to grant some amount of money or not. Yet in distant regions hotels do not provide porter services. So, if you go somewhere far, you'd better get ready for some physical exercises on your way to your room. Cottages and private apartments do not provide service as well. So, you should be very careful, when choose an apartment to stop. Distant regions with small towns entertain visitors with electricity breaks, sometimes providing a long and exiting trip up to the apartment by stairs.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #36

Hotel 2

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar

36

RUSSIAN

1. Во сколько выписка из номера?
2. Можно мне ещё полотенце?
3. У вас есть трансформатор?

ROMANIZATION

1. Va skol'ka vypiska iz nomera?
2. Mozhna mne eshcho palatenets?
3. U vas yest' transfarmatar?

ENGLISH

1. What time is checkout?
2. Can I have more towels?
3. Do you have a power converter?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Во сколько...	Va skol'ka...	What time...	phrase	
шампунь	shampun'	shampoo	noun	masculine

зубная паста	zubnaya pasta	toothpaste	phrase	feminine
зубная щётка	zubnaya shchotka	toothbrush	phrase	feminine
ещё	eshcho	still; more	adverb	
можно	mozhna	it's allowed to, can, may, it's possible to	adverb	
номер	nomer	a hotel room, a number	noun	masculine
выписка	vyписка	check-out	noun	feminine
полотенце	palatentse	towel	noun	neutral
У Вас есть...?	U Vas yest'...?	Do you have...?	phrase	
трансформатор	transfarmatar	power converter	noun	masculine
мыло	myla	soap	noun	neutral

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Во сколько начинается фильм? <i>Va skol'ka nachinayetsa fil'm?</i></p> <p>"What time does the film start?"</p>	<p>Во сколько у вас урок? <i>Va skol'ka u vas urok?</i></p> <p>"What time is your lesson?"</p>
<p>Во сколько ты встаёшь? <i>Va skol'ka ty fstayosh?</i></p> <p>"What time do you get up?"</p>	<p>Этот шампунь мне не подходит. <i>Etat shampun' mne ne patkhodit.</i></p> <p>"This shampoo is not suitable for me."</p>
<p>У меня закончилась зубная паста. <i>U menya zakonchilas' zubnaya pasta.</i></p> <p>"I'm out of toothpaste."</p>	<p>Я хочу купить новую зубную щётку. <i>Ya khachu kupit' novuyu zubnuyu shchotku.</i></p> <p>"I want to buy a new toothbrush."</p>

<p>Я хочу ещё чая. <i>Ya khachu yeshcho chaya.</i></p> <p>"I want some more tea."</p>	<p>Здесь можно курить? <i>Zdes' mozhna kurit'?</i></p> <p>"Is it okay (allowed) to smoke here?"</p>
<p>Какой твой номер телефона? <i>Kakoy tvoy nomer telefona?</i></p> <p>"What is your phone number?"</p>	<p>Ваш номер на восьмом этаже. <i>Vash nomer na vas'mom etazhe.</i></p> <p>"Your room is on the eighth floor."</p>
<p>Это двухместный номер? <i>Eta dvukhmestnyy nomer?</i></p> <p>"Is this a twin room?"</p>	<p>Этот номер очень дорогой. <i>Etat nomer ochen' daragoy.</i></p> <p>"This hotel room is very expensive."</p>
<p>Выписка из больницы запланирована на четверг. <i>Vypiska iz bal'nitsy zaplaniravana na chetverk.</i></p> <p>"The check-out from the hospital is planned for Thursday."</p>	<p>Это полотенце слишком маленькое для меня. <i>Eta palatentse slishkam malen'kaye dlya menya.</i></p> <p>"This towel is too small for me."</p>
<p>У Вас есть e-mail? <i>U Vas yest' e-mail?</i></p> <p>"Do you have an e-mail address?"</p>	<p>У Вас есть дети? <i>U Vas yest' deti?</i></p> <p>"Do you have children?"</p>
<p>У Вас есть время? <i>U Vas yest' vremya?</i></p> <p>"Do you have time?"</p>	<p>Мне нужен трансформатор. <i>Mne nuzhen transfarmatar.</i></p> <p>"I need a power converter."</p>
<p>Где можно купить мыло? <i>Gde mozhna kupit' myla?</i></p> <p>"Where can I buy soap?"</p>	

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll introduce some more useful phrases for hotels and the like. The first

phrase is “What time is checkout?” which in Russian is “***Va skol’ka vypiska iz nomera?***”. The first word “*Va skol’ka*” means “At what time”. This is followed by “***vypiska***”, which in English is “checkout”. So to recap here, we have “***Va skol’ka vypiska***”. Literally this means “At what time checkout”. Let’s take a look at the next word “***iz***”. It means “from”. Then comes “***nomera***”, which means “room”. So all together we have “***Va skol’ka vypiska iz nomera?***”. Literally this means “At what time checkout from room?”.

And there will be times when you need more of certain things.

Let’s try “towels”, for example. In Russian “Can I have some more towels?” is “***Mozhna mne eshcho palatenets?***”. The only thing that changes is the thing you are looking for. In this case it’s “***palatenets***”. In this sentence the word for towels is “***palatenets***”.

There are a few more words that might come in handy:

Toothbrush - “*Zubnaya shchotka*”.

Toothpaste - “*Zubnaya pasta*”.

Shampoo – “*Shampun’* ”.

Soap – “*Myla*”.

In Russia the electrical system is 220 V. Therefore, we’ll introduce you to crucial phrase for all of you travelers out there who like to bring electrical appliances thousands of miles to die a fiery death in on foreign soil.

In Russia “Do you have a power converter?” is “***U vas yest’ transformatar?***”.

The first word “***U vas***” means “You”. This is followed by “***yest’***”, which in English is “have”. So to recap here, we have “***U vas yest’***”. Literally this means “You have”. The next word “***transformatar***” means “power converter”. So all together we have “***U vas yest’ transformatar?***”. Literally this means “You have converter?”.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #37

Post Office

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

37

RUSSIAN

1. Я хотел бы отправить это в Нью-Йорк.
2. Я хотел бы отправить открытку в Нью-Йорк.

ROMANIZATION

1. Ya khatel by atpravit' eta v N'yu York.
2. Ya khatel by atpravit' atkrytku v N'yu York.

ENGLISH

1. I'd like to send this to New York.
2. I'd like to send a postcard to New York.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Я хотел бы...	Ya khatel by...	I'd like...	phrase	
почта	pochta	post office	noun	feminine
письмо	pis'mo	letter	noun	neutral
посылка	pasylka	package	noun	feminine
открытка	atkrytka	postcard	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Она хотела бы здесь жить. <i>Ana khatela by zdes' zhyt'.</i></p> <p>"She'd like to live here."</p>	<p>Мы хотели бы забронировать номер. <i>My khateli by zabraniravat' nomer.</i></p> <p>"We'd like to book a room."</p>
<p>Я хотел бы с ней познакомиться. <i>Ya khatel by s ney paznakomitsa.</i></p> <p>"I'd like to meet (get to know) her."</p>	<p>Мне нужно на почту. <i>Mne nuzhna na pochtu.</i></p> <p>"I need to go to the post office."</p>
<p>Мы получили письмо. <i>My paluchili pis'mo.</i></p> <p>"We got a letter."</p>	<p>Я послал тебе посылку, жди! <i>Ya paslal tebe pasytku, zhdi!</i></p> <p>"I sent you a package, wait for it!"</p>
<p>Я купил открытку с видом Москвы. <i>Ya kupil atkrytku s vidam Maskvy.</i></p> <p>"I bought a postcard with a view of Moscow."</p>	

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we're going to take a trip to the post office. Now the post office in Russian is "pochta".

And today we're going to work on getting your postcards, letters and packages home. The expression to accomplish this is "I'd like to send this to..." and then the desired country. For today's lesson we'll use New York, USA.

In Russian "I'd like to send this to New York." is "***Ya khatel by atpravit' eta v N'yu York.***". The first word "***Ya***" means "I". This is followed by "***khatel by***", which in English is "would like". So to recap here, we have "***Ya khatel by***". Literally this means "I would like". The next word "***atpravit'***" means "to send". We have already learned the word "***eta***" in our previous lessons, which in English means "this". The last part of the phrase is "***v N'yu York***", which in English is "to New York".

So all together we have "***Ya khatel by atpravit' eta v N'yu York.***". Literally this means "I would like to send this to New York."

Now we can build this up a bit by adding in the words for what we would like to send. For example, above we mentioned postcards, letters, and packages, so let's start there. The word

for "postcard" in Russian is "**atkrytka**". So the expression would now sound like this: "**Ya khatel by atpravit' atkrytku v N'yu York**". Now let's try "letter". In Russian "letter" is "**pis'mo**". And finally we have the word for "package", which in Russian is "**pasylka**".

You should remember that verb forms in Russian differ in gender. Verbs for males usually end with consonance. While verbs for females end with vocalic. And above mentioned examples verbs have male form of the word "**khatet**", which in English is "want" or "would like to". So, for male it would be "**Ya khatel**". To give it a female form you need to add "a" at the end. So, we are going to have "**khatela**". The same happens with other words. For instance, "I'm going to the post office" for male is "**Ya pashol na pochtu**". And for female is "**Ya pashla na pochtu**". Yet you should be careful with experiments with verb forms according to gender, as there are cases, when the verb does not change its form. For example, in the phrase "**Ya khachu eta atpravit**", which in English is "I want to send this", the word "**khachu**" is the same for both genders.

Now the package requires a closer look, which we'll do in the next lesson.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Sending postcards and letters is a universal practice in Russia. Most common occasions to send each other a postcard are birthdays, weddings, New Year and Christmas, St. Valentine Day (for young people), 23 of February (for males), 8 of March (for females), East.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #38

Post Office 2

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

38

RUSSIAN

1. Что в посылке?
2. Что Вы отправляете?

ROMANIZATION

1. Shto f pasylke?
2. Shto Vy atpravlyayete?

ENGLISH

1. What's in the parcel?
2. What are you sending?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
в	v (f)	in	preposition	
Я хотел бы...	Ya khatel by...	I'd like...	phrase	
посылка	pasylka	package	noun	feminine
что	shto	what	interrogative	
отправить	atpravit'	to send	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>В баре было много людей. <i>V bare byla mnoga lyudey.</i></p> <p>"There were lots of people in the bar."</p>	<p>Она хотела бы здесь жить. <i>Ana khatela by zdes' zhyt'.</i></p> <p>"She'd like to live here."</p>
<p>Мы хотели бы забронировать номер. <i>My khateli by zabraniravat' nomer.</i></p> <p>"We'd like to book a room."</p>	<p>Я хотел бы с ней познакомиться. <i>Ya khatel by s ney paznakomitsa.</i></p> <p>"I'd like to meet (get to know) her."</p>
<p>Я послал тебе посылку, жди! <i>Ya paslal tebe pasylku, zhdi!</i></p> <p>"I sent you a package, wait for it!"</p>	<p>Что это? <i>Shto eta?</i></p> <p>"What's this?"</p>
<p>Что случилось? <i>Shto sluchilas`?</i></p> <p>"What's wrong?"</p>	<p>Что они говорят? <i>Shto oni gavyat?</i></p> <p>"What are they saying?"</p>

Я отправил сына учиться в Лондон.
Ya atpravil syna uchitsa v Londan.

"I sent my son to study in London."

GRAMMAR

Today we're going to work on getting you package one step closer to its intended destination. In the previous lesson we discussed the phrase "I would like to send this package to New York", which was "***Ya khatel by atpravit' etu pasylku v Nyu York***".

Again the location is interchangeable. When sending a package though, you're going to have to explain what's in the package. You may even be asked, "What's in the package?" which in Russian is "***Shto f pasylke?***". The first word "***shto***" means "***what***". This is followed by "***v (f)***", which in English is "in". So to recap here, we have "***shto v (f)***". Literally this means "what in". The next "***pasylke***" means "package".

So, all together we have "***Shto f pasylke?***". Literally this means "What in package?".

The question regarding the package content may also be as "***Shto Vy atpravlyayete?***",

which in English is “What are you sending?”. The first word “**shto**” means “what”. This is followed by “**Vy**”, which in English is “You”. Let’s take a look at the next “**atpravlyayete**”. In English “**atpravlyayete**” means “send”.

So, all together we have “**Shto Vy atpravlyayete?**”, which literally means “What you send?”.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

There are few types of postal services in Russia, which correspond mostly to the worldwide ones. There are DHL, EMS, aviapost, registered and usual post. As to DHL, EMS and avia there are no special Russian equivalents. And you can pronounce them the way they are. Yet for the registered and usual once these sound “zakaznoye” and “abychnaye” respectively. All types of services guarantee that your parcel, letter, postcard will reach its address. Yet the letter to brings “when” to the issue. “Zakaznoye” will never be lost on its way. But “abychnaye” usually proceed with the speed of turtle or, as we say in Russia, “goes on its own feet”. Therefore, when you send something by post, be sure to specify the type of service. Otherwise, Russian grandmothers, or “babushki” in Russian, working there can forget to confirm while filling in the necessary forms.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #39

Foreign Exchange

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 5 Grammar
- 6 Cultural Insight

39

RUSSIAN

1. Здесь поблизости есть банкомат?
2. Здесь поблизости есть банк?
3. Где я могу разменять валюту?
4. Мелкими купюрами, пожалуйста.
5. Разменяйте это, пожалуйста.

ROMANIZATION

1. Zdes' pablizasti yest' bankamat?
2. Zdes' pablizasti yest' bank?
3. Gde ya magu razmenyat' valyutu?
4. Melkimi kupyurami, pazhalusta.
5. Razmenyayte eta, pazhalusta.

ENGLISH

1. Is there an ATM near here?
2. Is there a bank near here?

CONT'D OVER

3. Where can I exchange currency?
4. Smaller denominations, please.
5. Break this, please.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
мелкий	melkiy	small, shallow	adjective	masculine
банкомат	bankamat	a cash machine	noun	masculine
поблизости	pablizasti	near, nearby, around here	adverb	
здесь	zdes'	here	adverb	
пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection	
валюта	valyuta	currency	noun	feminine
разменять	razmenyat'	to change, exchange, break (money)	verb	
где	gde	where	pronoun	
купюра	kupyura	denomination	noun	feminine
банк	bank	bank	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>У меня нет мелких денег. <i>U menya net melkikh denek.</i></p> <p>"I don't have change."</p>	<p>Здесь нет банкомата. <i>Zdes' net bankamata.</i></p> <p>"There is no cash machine here."</p>
<p>Мне нужен банкомат. <i>Mne nuzhen bankamat.</i></p> <p>"I need a cash machine."</p>	<p>Здесь поблизости есть недорогой ресторан. <i>Zdes' pablizasti yest' nedaragoy restaran.</i></p> <p>"There's a reasonably priced restaurant not far from here."</p>
<p>Не садитесь, здесь мокро. <i>Ne sadites', zdes' mokra.</i></p> <p>"Don't sit down: it's wet here."</p>	<p>Здесь можно курить? <i>Zdes' mozhna kurit'?</i></p> <p>"Is it okay (allowed) to smoke here?"</p>
<p>Очень вкусно, спасибо. <i>Ochen' fkusna, spasiba.</i></p> <p>"It's very tasty, thank you."</p>	<p>Большое спасибо! <i>Bal'shoye spasiba!</i></p> <p>"Thank you very much!"</p>
<p>- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста. <i>- Spasiba. - Pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Thank you." "You are welcome."</p>	<p>Вы везёте с собой валюту? <i>Vy vezyote s saboy valyutu?</i></p> <p>"Are you taking (bringing) any foreign currency with you?"</p>
<p>Не могли бы Вы разменять мне тысячу рублей? <i>Ne mogli by Vy razmenyat' mne tysyachu rubley?</i></p> <p>"Could you please break a thousand rubles for me?"</p>	<p>Где ты изучал русский язык? <i>Gde ty izuchal russkiy yazyk?</i></p> <p>"Where did you learn Russian?"</p>
<p>Где твои сумки? <i>Gde tvai sumki?</i></p> <p>"Where are your bags?"</p>	<p>Это слишком большая купюра, у меня нет сдачи. <i>Eta slishkam bal'shaya kupyura, u menya net sdachi.</i></p> <p>"This money is too big, I don't have change."</p>

Банк не работает в воскресенье.

Bank ne rabotayet v vaskresenie.

"The bank isn't open on Sunday."

GRAMMAR

Exchanging money in Russia is quite convenient and exciting! One can exchange money at airports, banks, withdraw money from an ATM or buy or sell currency on the street. Rates applied when withdrawing money from an ATM are likely to be the best; however, when using an ATM it is advisable to make one large withdrawal as you may be charged by both the local bank and your home one. So first things first, let's find a location that will exchange money.

Yet, when you get lucky it is more profitable to exchange currency at the street dealers. Although, it can be dangerous, if you have neither Russian, nor foreign acquaintances, who have been dealing with such dealers for some time.

First, let's review some previous phrases and patterns we've already covered.

In Russian "Is there an ATM near here?" is "**Zdes' pablizasti yest' bankamat?**". The first word "**zdes**" means "here". This is followed by "**pablizasti**", which in English is "near". So to recap here, we have "**Zdes' pablizasti**". Literally this means "Here near". The next "**yest**" means "is". The last word is "**bankamat**", which means "ATM". So all together we have "**Zdes' pablizasti yest' bankamat?**". Literally this means "Here near is an ATM?".

Now to ask for a bank, we can just replace the word for ATM with bank and the phrase works just fine. "Is there a bank near here?" in Russian is "**Zdes' pablizasti yest' bank?**". The only thing that changes is the thing you are looking for. In this case it's "**bank**".

For times when there is neither a bank or an ATM, you can ask, "Where can I exchange currency?", which in Russian is "**Gde ya magu razmenyat' valyutu?**" The first word is "**gde**", which means "where". This is followed by "**ya**", which in English is "I". So to recap here, we have "**gde ya**". Literally this means "where I". The next "**magu**" means "can". Then follows "**razmenyat'**", which means "exchange". And the last word is "**valyutu**", which means "currency". So all together we have "**Gde ya magu razmenyat' valyutu?**". Literally this means "Where I can exchange currency?".

Exchanging currency is pretty straightforward. (You need to fill out some forms, and then

present the amount you want to be exchanged.) One extremely useful phrase is, "Smaller denominations, please" as it is usually beneficial to have smaller amounts of currency on you for paying for the bus fare, taxi fare, etc.

In Russian "Smaller denominations, please" is "***Melkimi kupyurami, pazhalusta***". The first word "***melkimi***" means "smaller". This is followed by "***kupyurami***", which in English is "denominations". So to recap here, we have "***Melkimi kupyurami***". Literally this means "Smaller denominations". The next "***pazhalusta***" means "please". So all together we have "***Melkimi kupyurami, pazhalusta***". Literally this means "Smaller denominations, please".

Finally, you can also use the phrase "Break this, please" to indicate you would like smaller amounts of the currency. In Russian "Break this, please" is "***Razmenyaite eta, pazhalusta***". The first word "***razmenyaite***" means "break". This is followed by "***eta***", which in English is "this". So to recap here, we have "***Razmenyaite eta***". Literally this means "Break this". The next "***pazhalusta***" means "please". So all together we have "***Razmenyaite eta, pazhalusta***". Literally this means "Break this, please".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Working hours of banks in Russia very depending on banks and regions those are located in. All departments including currency exchange basically work from 9 to 4 p.m. Sometimes currency department open hours are prolonged till 5 p.m. But it usually works with banks in distant regions with higher rate of foreign visitors.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #40

Telephone Cards

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

40

RUSSIAN

1. 100 рублёвая телефонная карточка.
2. У Вас есть телефонные карточки?

ROMANIZATION

1. Storublyovaya telefonnaya kartachka.
2. U Vas yest' telefonnyye kartachki?

ENGLISH

1. A 100- ruble telephone card.
2. Do you have telephone cards?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
рубль	rubl'	ruble	noun	masculine
сто	sto	one hundred	numeral	
телефонная карточка	telefonnaya kartachka	telephone card	phrase	
У Вас есть...?	U Vas yest'...?	Do you have...?	phrase	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>У меня осталось 100 рублей. <i>U menya astalas' sto rubley.</i></p> <p>"I have 100 rubles left."</p>	<p>Он прожил сто лет. <i>On prozhyl sto let.</i></p> <p>"He has lived one hundred years."</p>
<p>Я обязательно приду, сто процентов! <i>Ya abyazatel'na pridu, sto pratsentaf!</i></p> <p>"I will definitely come, one hundred percent."</p>	<p>Где можно купить телефонную карточку? <i>Gde mozhna kupit' telefonnyuyu kartachku?</i></p> <p>"Where can I buy a telephone card?"</p>
<p>У Вас есть e-mail? <i>U Vas yest' e-mail?</i></p> <p>"Do you have an e-mail address?"</p>	<p>У Вас есть дети? <i>U Vas yest' deti?</i></p> <p>"Do you have children?"</p>
<p>У Вас есть время? <i>U Vas yest' vremya?</i></p> <p>"Do you have time?"</p>	

GRAMMAR

While most people wouldn't or couldn't step outside without their cell phones, when visiting another country, sometimes it's a little too far for you local carrier. In recent years you can rent a cell phone when you get to Russia. Times of good old fashioned public phones went to oblivion and recently you can find only sad broken traps of it on forgotten by city major streets. You can always use phones of the accommodation you stopped at to solve you primary business and inform relatives you are safe and sound. But using phones of accommodations for international calls is very expensive. The best way is to check cell phones companies and plans they offer, because few of them can offer very profitable plans for international calls only. Luckily all cell phones have GSM system net. If you have a cell phone fitting the system the only thing you have to get is A-Sim card. Just put it in and call. To charge the balance you have to pay straight to the company or by charging card in shops or kiosks.

Now, before asking for a card you may want to find out if they have the cards. In Russian "Do you have telephone cards" is "**U Vas yest' telefonnyye kartachki?**". The first part "**U Vas yest'**" means "Do you have". This is followed by "**telefonnyye kartachki**", which in English is "telephone cards". The answer to this will be "Yes", which is "**Da**" in Russian, or "No", which is

“*Net'*” in Russian.

In the case, when they have the cards, you'll want to ask for one of the denominations we talked about. Lets start from 100 rubles card. In Russian “A 100 rubles telephone card” is “***Storublyovaya telefonnaya kartachka***”. The firs word “***Storublyovaya***” means “of 100 rubles”. This is followed by “***telefonnaya kartachka***”, which in English is “a telephone card”.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Public phones (*taksofony* in Russian) are still available on Russian streets, especially near railway stations and post offices. Some public phones accept coins and other use special telephone cards. So when you ask someone does they have a telephone card, that person might though that you talk about a card for a public telephone. To be not misanderstood you could ask “***U Vas yest' telefonnyye kartachki dlya mobil'nykh?***”, whcih means “Do you have telephone cards for mobile phones?”.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #41

One Ticket Please

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar

41

RUSSIAN

1. Один билет, пожалуйста.
2. Два билета, пожалуйста.
3. Три билета, пожалуйста.
4. Четыре билета, пожалуйста.
5. Пять билетов, пожалуйста.

ROMANIZATION

1. Adin bilet, pazhalusta.
2. Dva bileta, pazhalusta.
3. Tri bileta, pazhalusta.
4. Chetyre bileta, pazhalusta.
5. Pyat' biletaf, pazhalusta.

ENGLISH

1. One ticket please.
2. Two tickets please.

CONT'D OVER

3. Three tickets please.
4. Four tickets please.
5. Five tickets please.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
билет	bilet	ticket	noun	masculine
один	adin	one	number	masculine
два	dva	two (2) (masculine, neuter)	number	
три	tri	three (3)	number	
четыре	chetyre	four (4)	numeral	
пять	pyat'	five	numeral	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>У тебя есть билет на концерт “Rolling Stones”?</p> <p><i>U tebya yest' bilet na kantsert "Rolling Stones"?</i></p> <p>"Do you have a ticket for the "Rolling Stones" concert?"</p>	<p>Дайте, пожалуйста, два билета на это шоу.</p> <p><i>Dayte, pazhalusta, dva bileta na eta shou.</i></p> <p>"Please, give me two tickets to this show."</p>
--	---

<p>Пять билетов на спектакль, пожалуйста. <i>Pyat' biletaf na spektakl', pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Five tickets for the show, please."</p>	<p>Мне надо купить билеты на самолёт. <i>Mne nada kupit' bilyety na samalyot.</i></p> <p>"I need to buy some plane tickets."</p>
<p>Ваш билет, пожалуйста. <i>Vash bilet, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Your ticket, please." (formal)</p>	<p>Один кофе, пожалуйста. <i>Adin kofe, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"One coffee, please."</p>
<p>Два билета до Москвы, пожалуйста. <i>Dva bileta da Maskvy, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Two tickets to Moscow, please."</p>	<p>Я хочу купить эти три сувенира. <i>Ya khachu kupit' eti tri suvenira.</i></p> <p>"I want to buy these three souvenirs."</p>
<p>Я буду в Москве четыре дня. <i>Ya budu v Maskve chetyre dnya.</i></p> <p>"I'll stay in Moscow for four days."</p>	<p>Пять плюс пять равно десять. <i>Pyat' plus pyat' ravno desyat'.</i></p> <p>"Five plus five equals ten."</p>
<p>Он провёл в аэропорту пять часов. <i>On pravyol v aerapartu pyat' chasof.</i></p> <p>"He spent five hours in the airport."</p>	

GRAMMAR

There is so much to do and see in Russia, and there are times, when access to some must-see places require an admission ticket. So today were going to work on getting you through the gate, as we'll take a look at buying tickets. In Russian, ticket is "bilet".

In Russian "One ticket, please." is "**Adin bilet, pazhalusta**". The first word "**Adin**" means "One". This is followed by "**bilet**", which in English is "ticket". So to recap here, we have "**Adin bilet**". Literally this means "One ticket". Let's take a look at the next "**pazhalusta**", which means "please". So all together we have "**Adin bilet, pazhalusta**". Literally this means "One ticket, please".

Now we'll work on getting tickets for more than one person.

Let's just recap numbers here:

- "One" is "adin"
- "Two" is "dva"
- "Three" is "tri"
- "Four" is "chetyre"
- "Five" is "pyat"

And now let's put them together with word "bilet", which is "ticket" in English:

- "One ticket" is "Adin bilet"
- "Two tickets" is "Dva bileta"
- "Three tickets" is "Tri bileta"
- "Four tickets" is "Chetyre bileta"
- "Five tickets" is "Pyat' biletaf"

So to get tickets for 2 people in Russian you can say "**Dva bileta, pazhalusta**".

To get tickets for 3 people you have to say "**Tri bileta, pazhalusta**". To get tickets for 4 people you can say "**Chetyre bileta, pazhalusta**". So to get tickets for 5 people you can say "**Pyat' biletaf, pazhalusta**".

Today's phrases are very applicable not only with tickets, but also with some sight seeing. You can use any other word with numbers in the department store, for instance when purchasing 1 kilogram of apples. In Russian it is "**Adin kilagram yablak**" or "**Dva kilagrama yablak**" if you buy 2 kg. If you need only 2 apples, then "**Dva yablaka**" is fine.

Yet you should be very careful with endings of the words you use, as it varies according to gender. For instance, "One apple" is "**Adno yablaka**", while "Five apples" is "**Pyat' yablak**". The end differs usually till 5. After 5 the end is the same. Here some examples:

- 5 apples – "Pyat' yablak"
- 12 apples – "Dvenattsat' yablak"
- 5 tickets – "Pyat' biletaf"
- 12 tickets – "Dvenattsat' biletaf"

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #42 Renting A Telephone

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

42

RUSSIAN

1. Входящие звонки бесплатные?
2. Я хотел бы взять напрокат мобильный телефон.

ROMANIZATION

1. Fkhadyashchiye zvanki besplatnyye?
2. Ya khatel by vzyat' na prakat mabil'nyy telefon.

ENGLISH

1. Are incoming calls free?
2. I would like to rent a cell phone.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
входящие звонки	fkhadyashchiye zvanki	incoming calls	phrase	
бесплатный	besplatnyy	free, off the charge	adjective	masculine
мобильный телефон	mabil'nyy telefon	cell phone	phrase	
прокат	prakat	rent	noun	masculine

ВЗЯТЬ	vzyat'	to take	verb (perfective)
Я хотел бы...	Ya khatel by...	I'd like...	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Проверь свои входящие звонки. Может, он звонил. <i>Praver' svai fkhadyashchiye zvanki. Mozhet, on zvanil.</i> "Check your incoming calls. Maybe he's called."</p>	<p>Эта парковка - бесплатная. <i>Eta parkovka besplatnaya.</i> "This parking lot is free."</p>
<p>У меня нет мобильного телефона. <i>U menya net mabil'nava telefona.</i> "I don't have a cell phone."</p>	<p>Этого фильма ещё нет в прокате. <i>Etava fil'ma eshcho net f prakate.</i> "This movie is not available for rent yet."</p>
<p>Ты всё взял? <i>Ty fsyo vzyal?</i> "Have you taken everything?"</p>	<p>Возьми сумку, пожалуйста. <i>Vaz'mi sumku, pazhalusta.</i> "Take the bag, please."</p>
<p>Она хотела бы здесь жить. <i>Ana khatela by zdes' zhyt'.</i> "She'd like to live here."</p>	<p>Мы хотели бы забронировать номер. <i>My khateli by zabraniravat' nomer.</i> "We'd like to book a room."</p>
<p>Я хотел бы с ней познакомиться. <i>Ya khatel by s ney paznakomitsa.</i> "I'd like to meet (get to know) her."</p>	

GRAMMAR

Have you decided to stay in Russia for more than one week? Then you should know that even we are worried about you and want to have a possibility to check on you from time to time. One of the ways to let us know you're doing ok somewhere in Siberia is having a cell

phone. Bringing your own phone along with you to Russia might cost you a fortune, roaming is never cheap. Besides, your local friends will probably not want to call an international number. Buying a local phone doesn't sound reasonable for a 1-2 months trip either. Here's the option for you: rent one! Just go to the nearest phone shop and say:

Ya khatel by vzyat' na prakat mabil'nyy telefon.

The first 3 words of this phrase would be useful to memorize as a whole one, I'm sure you'll be using it much more than just in a phone shop. Literally it means "I would like to...". Let's break it down: "**Ya**" means "I" in Russian, "**khatel**" is the verb "wanted", and "**by**" can be translated as "would". All together it stands for the polite version of "I want" and is used in the exact same situations as you'd use the English "I would like to".

Next we have "**vzyat' na prakat**", which literally means "to rent", but unfortunately expressed with 2 words in Russian. It's also applicable to the situations like renting a car, but not an apartment. The last phrase in our sentence is "**mabil'nyy telefon**", "mobile phone", which is pronounced a bit different from the English version due to Russian grammar adjustments, but still very easy to recognize and say.

If you decide to rent the phones for the whole family, i.e. take 2 or more phones, you will have to add numbers and modify the word "**telefon**" a bit:

Ya khatel by vzyat' na prakat dva mabil'nykh telefona.

I'd like to rent 2 mobile phones.

Ya khatel by vzyat' na prakat tri mabil'nykh telefona.

I'd like to rent 3 mobile phones.

The question you'll be concerned with is the price, and we can't guarantee it'll cost you a cent. But at least you can hope for free incoming calls! This is how you inquire about it:

Fhadyashchiye zvanki besplatnyye?

"**Fhadyashchiye zvanki**" literally means "incoming calls". "**Besplatnyye**" can be translated as "free".

The next phrase you will need for making international phone calls. We'll take the USA and England as the examples:

Skol'ka stoit pazavnit' f Se Sche A?

Skol'ko stoit pazvanit' v Angliyu?

"**Se She A**" is the Russian word for the "USA", and "**Angliya**" - stands for "England". "*Skol'ka stoit*" literally means "how much". Remember this phrase as you'll need it in any store you'll go to in Russia.

On the audio you heard: "***Skol'ka stoit shtoby pazavnit' f Se She A?***" It's a very colloquial entering which doesn't need to be pronounced. It doesn't influence the sense of the sentence, so you can just leave it out.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Renting a cell phone in Russia could be the best option for people who intend to spend more than 1-2 weeks there. It's totally possible to reserve a phone online before even arriving to Russia; it can also be rented in the airport. The fees you will have you pay will include deposit, rental charge and actual length of time of use. There's a variety of packages and cell phone models you can choose from according to your preferences. The rental shops staff can also assist you in purchasing phone cards: you'd be able to make calls from your rental phone, just using an access number. The staff will most probably be able to speak enough English to help you out, but now you are equipped with the necessary vocabulary to rent a phone yourself!

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #43

Do you have an English Version?

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 3 Cultural Insight

43

RUSSIAN

1. У Вас есть путеводитель на английском?
2. У Вас есть путеводитель на японском?

ROMANIZATION

1. U Vas yest' putevaditel' na angliskam?
2. U Vas yest' putevaditel' na yaponskam?

ENGLISH

1. Do you have an English information guide?
2. Do you have a Japanese information guide?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
на английском	na angliskam	in English	phrase	
У Вас есть...?	U Vas yest'...?	Do you have...?	phrase	
путеводитель	putevaditel'	travel guide	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Где можно купить газету на английском? <i>Gde mozhna kupit' gazetu na angliskam?</i></p> <p>"Where can I buy a newspaper in English?"</p>	<p>У Вас есть e-mail? <i>U Vas yest' e-mail?</i></p> <p>"Do you have an e-mail address?"</p>
<p>У Вас есть дети? <i>U Vas yest' deti?</i></p> <p>"Do you have children?"</p>	<p>У Вас есть время? <i>U Vas yest' vremya?</i></p> <p>"Do you have time?"</p>
<p>Я хочу купить путеводитель по Москве. <i>Ya khachu kupit' putevaditel' pa Maskve.</i></p> <p>"I want to buy a Moscow travel guide."</p>	

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to crucial phrase for all of you travelers out there who are interested in learning more about the tourist attractions you're going to visit. Learning about the history and cultural significance of places you visit can be just as rewarding as seeing them. Today we'll cover "Do you have an English information guide?".

In Russian "Do you have an English information guide?" is "***U Vas yest' putevaditel' na angliskam?***". The first word "***U Vas***" means "You". This is followed by "***yest***", which in English is "have". So to recap here, we have "***U Vas yest***". Literally this means "You have". The next "***putevaditel***" means "guide".

The last part is "***na angliskam***", which means "in English".

So all together we have "***U Vas yest' putevaditel' na angliskam?***". Literally this means "You have guide in English?".

Now to ask for a different language, we can just replace the word for "English" with any other word for a language and it works just fine. Let's try "Japanese". In Russian "Do you have Japanese information guide?" is "***U Vas yest' putevaditel' na yaponskam?***". The only thing that changes is the thing you are looking for. In this case it's "***na yaponskam***".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Russia is a very big country and basically it is divided into to European and Asian parts. The European part is mostly oriented towards European culture and you can find information in European languages as the capital is located in European part. But it is not a big problem to find information in Asian languages either, for example, in Japanese, Chinese and Korean, yet those are very rare.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #44

How Do You Eat This?

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

44

RUSSIAN

1. Как Вы это едите?
2. Вы что-нибудь в это добавляете?

ROMANIZATION

1. Как Vy eta yedite?
2. Vy shto - nibut' v eta dabavlyayete?

ENGLISH

1. How do you eat this?
2. Do you add anything in it?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
как	kak	how	pronoun	
Вы	Vy	you (polite)	pronoun	
это	eta	this is, that is, it's	pronoun	
есть	yest'	to eat	verb	
острый	ostryy	spicy, hot	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Как вы себя чувствуете? <i>Kak vy sebya chustvuyete?</i></p> <p>"How do you feel?" (asking condition)</p>	<p>Как у тебя дела? <i>Kak u tebya dela?</i></p> <p>"How are you?"</p>
<p>Вы говорите по-английски? <i>Vy gavarite pa-angliski?</i></p> <p>"Do you speak English?" (informal)</p>	<p>Алла, это ты? <i>Alla, eta ty?</i></p> <p>"Alla, is that you?"</p>
<p>Это наши друзья. <i>Eta nashy druz'ya.</i></p> <p>"These are our friends."</p>	<p>Эти йогурты старые. Не ешь их. <i>Eti yogurty staryye. Ne yesh' ikh.</i></p> <p>"These yogurts are old. Don't eat them."</p>
<p>Что вы ели на обед? <i>Shto vy yeli na abet?</i></p> <p>"What did you eat for lunch?"</p>	<p>Я часто ем салат. <i>Ya chasta yem salat.</i></p> <p>"I often eat salad."</p>
<p>Этот суп слишком острый для меня. <i>Etat sup slishkam ostryy dlya menya.</i></p> <p>"This soup is too spicy for me."</p>	

GRAMMAR

In Russia there are many delicious dishes! We've already covered how to order them, but now how to eat them! That, however, is not always so straight forward. So in today's lesson we'll learn how to ask "How do you eat this?".

In Russian "How do you eat this?" is "***Kak Vy eta yedite?***". The first word "***kak***" means "how". This is followed by "***Vy***", which in English is "you". So to recap here, we have "***Kak Vy***". Literally this means "How you". The next "***eta***" means "this". The last word is "***yedite***", which means "eat". So all together we have "***Kak Vy eta yedite?***". Literally this means "How you eat this?".

Hopefully they don't answer with a smart remark such as "With your mouth". Which by the way is "***rtom***" in Russian. If you hear this...you're in a for a long night!

There are other instances when you may want to add some sauce, etc. to your dish. In this case you can ask “Do you add something to this?”, which in Russian is “**Vy shto - nibut’ v eta dabavlyayete?**”. The first word “**Vy**” means “you”. This is followed by “**shto - nibut**”, which in English is “something”. So to recap here, we have “**Vy shto - nibut**”. Literally this means “You something”. The next “**v eta**” means “in this”. It is followed by “*dabavlyayete*”, which means “add”.

So all together we have “**Vy shto - nibut’ v eta dabavlyayete?**”. Literally this means “You something in this add”.

Finally, something, that may come in handy for everyone out there adverse to hot things. The all important question, “Is this hot?”. Hot as in spicy! In Russian “Is this hot?” is “**Eta ostraye?**”. The first word “eta” means “this”. This is followed by “**ostraye**”, which in English is “spicy”. So all together we have “**Eta ostraye?**”. Literally this means “This spicy?”.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Russian cuisine is not spicy in its origin. So if you don’t like such food, do not worry about it. On the other hand, if you are a fan of spicy food, you’d better ask a waiter to bring Tabasco or any other sauce they have. Usually all sauces and spicy condiments are in the menu. But if there is none, the phrase “U Vas yest’ ostryy sous?” will be very helpful. In English it means “Do you have a spicy sauce?”, where “ostriy” is “spicy” and “sous” is “sauce”.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #45

I'm a Vegetarian

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

45

RUSSIAN

1. Я - вегетарианец!
2. Я не ем мяса!
3. Я не ем сладкое!

ROMANIZATION

1. Ya - vegetarianets!
2. Ya ne yem myasa!
3. Ya ne yem slatkaye!

ENGLISH

1. I am a vegetarian!
2. I don't eat meat!
3. I don't eat sweets!

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
есть	yest'	to eat	verb	
вегетарианец	vegetarianets	vegetarian	noun	masculine

мясо	myasa	meat	noun	masculine
сладкий	sla t kiy	sweet	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Эти йогурты старые. Не ешь их. <i>Eti yogurty staryye. Ne yesh' ikh.</i></p> <p>"These yogurts are old. Don't eat them."</p>	<p>Что вы ели на обед? <i>Shto vy yeli na abet?</i></p> <p>"What did you eat for lunch?"</p>
<p>Я часто ем салат. <i>Ya chasta yem salat.</i></p> <p>"I often eat salad."</p>	<p>Я не ем мясо, потому что я - вегетарианец. <i>Ya ne yem myasa, patamu shto ya - vegetarianets.</i></p> <p>"I don't eat meat because I'm a vegetarian."</p>
<p>Вы любите блинчики с мясом? <i>Vy lyubite blinchiki s myasam?</i></p> <p>"Do you like pancakes with meat?"</p>	<p>Мне нравится всё сладкое. <i>Mne nravitsa fsyo slatkaye.</i></p> <p>"I love everything sweet."</p>
<p>Почему этот шоколад не сладкий? <i>Pachemu etat shekalat ne slatkiy?</i></p> <p>"Why is this chocolate not sweet?"</p>	

GRAMMAR

Today's lesson is not only for all of the vegetarians out there but is also for anyone with an adversity to a particular food! There are many reasons a person won't eat a particular food, and there may be instances when communicating this is necessary. Today we'll go over some phrases to ensure you don't get any unwanted surprises on the plate.

In Russian "I am a vegetarian!" is "**Ya - vegetarianets!**". The first word "**Ya**" means "I". This is followed by "**vegetarianets**", which in English is "vegetarian". So all together we have "**Ya - vegetarianets!**". Literally this means "I am vegetarian!".

Another way you communicate you don't eat a particular food is by saying just that!

In Russian "I don't eat meat!" is "**Ya ne yem myasa!**". The first word "**Ya**" means "I". This is followed by "**ne yem**", which in English is "do not eat". So to recap here, we have "**Ya ne yem**". Literally this means "I do not eat". The next "**myasa**" means "meat". So all together we have "**Ya ne yem myasa!**". Literally this means "I do not eat meat!".

This sentence pattern can be used for foods other than meat by changing just one word! So let's take a look at some other possibilities. Let's try "sweets", which in Russian is "**slatkaye**". The phrase with this word: "I don't eat sweets!" in Russian is "**Ya ne yem slatkaye!**"

Not all, but 80% of Russians love parties and even at modest dinner they gladly serve a bottle of some alcohol beverage. Despite of the fact, that Russians are world-wide associated with vodka, it could be something softer. If you do not drink alcohol, you should say: "**Ya ne p'yu spirtnoye!**", which in English is "I do not drink alcohol!". The phrase is the same as the one we've learned today about meat, but we change a word "**yem**", which is "eat" in English, for "**p'yu**", which is "drink" in Russian.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Russians are very hospitable nation and even in pure households tables are about to explode with dishes, when visitors come. Even if you confess in being a vegetarian, you would be kingly insisted to try this or that with the expression "Let's start being vegetarians tomorrow!" :) But do not be afraid to resist as you are not going to hurt a host.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #46

Help!

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 3 Cultural Insight

46

RUSSIAN

1. Позовите милицию!
2. Помогите!

ROMANIZATION

1. Pozavite militsyyu!
2. Pamagite!

ENGLISH

1. Call the police!
2. Help!

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
звать	zvat'	to call, to ask	verb	
Помогите!	Pamagite!	Help!	verb (imperative form)	
милиция	militsyya	police	noun	feminine
полиця	palitsyya	police	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Почему ты его не позвал с нами в кино? <i>Pachemu ty evo ne pazval s nami f kino?</i></p> <p>"Why didn't you ask him to the movie with us?"</p>	<p>Помогите! <i>Pamagite!</i></p> <p>"Help!"</p>
<p>Я не доверяю нашей милиции. <i>Ya ne daveryayu nashey militsyi.</i></p> <p>"I don't trust our Police."</p>	<p>Срочно звони в полицию! <i>Srochna zvani f palitsyyu !</i></p> <p>"Urgently call the police!"</p>

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to some phrases that hopefully you won't have to use. When traveling to Russia, while the threat of physical violence is not prevalent, one should always be careful. In addition, this phrase is not limited to threatening situations, but can also be used in the unfortunate event that you or someone around you is in the need of immediate assistance. Today we'll learn how to call for help.

In Russian "Help!" is "***Pamagite!***". It is conjugated form of "***Pamagite mne!***" in Russian, where "***mne***" is "me". In Russia "***mne***" is rarely used. No matter who is in trouble and who is screaming out, people around will come to help.

Moreover, the word "***Pamagite!***" is long itself and you'll hardly have time in case of emergency to decorate it with "***mne***" and "***pazhalusta***" or "***Pamagite mne, pazhalusta!***", which means "Help me, please!". But it is fine to use the whole expression, when you are asking for someone's help to carry up some thing or restart the car, when the battery is off.

In Russian you can call for the police by saying "***Pazavite militsyyu***". The first word "***Pazavite***" means "Call". This is followed by "***militsyyu***", which in English is "police".

So all together we have "***Pazavite militsyyu***". Literally this means "Call police".

[NOTE]

Since March 2011, Russian government has used the word **полиция** (palitsyya) to call Police.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The basic phone number for an ambulance in Russia is 01. Yet, when you get to Russia, you'd better confirm the emergency number for the police over the telephone. Or ask staff of the hotel or landlord of any other accommodation you stay at, as numbers are very dependent on regions and communication providers. While there is one certain number for fixed phones, the number for cell phones is different. When you go to distant regions and something bad happens to you, you can easily find police patrol consisting of 2-3 people. They have a special uniform, albeit the uniform depends on the police institution providing safety. Usually the color of the uniform is close to the military one.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #47

Medical Assistance

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

47

RUSSIAN

1. Мне нужен доктор.
2. Мне нужна аптека.
3. Отведите меня, пожалуйста, к врачу.

ROMANIZATION

1. Mne nuzhen doktor.
2. Mne nuzhna apteka.
3. Atvedite menya, pazhalusta, k vrachu.

ENGLISH

1. I need a doctor.
2. I need a pharmacy.
3. Please take me to the doctor.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
---------	--------------	---------	-------	--------

отвести	atvesti	to take somebody somewhere	verb	
аптека	apteka	pharmacy	noun	feminine
врач	vrach	doctor	noun	masculine
пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection	
доктор	doktar	doctor (colloquial)	noun	masculine
нужен	nuzhen	necessary, needed (masculine)	short adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Мне нужно отвести сына в детский сад.</p> <p><i>Mne nuzhna atvesti syna v detskiy sat.</i></p> <p>"I have to take my son to the kindergarten."</p>	<p>Это очень хорошая аптека.</p> <p><i>Eta ochen' kharoshaya apteka.</i></p> <p>"It's a very good pharmacy."</p>
<p>Скажите, пожалуйста, как пройти в аптеку?</p> <p><i>Skazhyte, pazhalusta, kak prayti v apteku?</i></p> <p>"Could you tell me how to get to the pharmacy, please?"</p>	<p>Я - врач.</p> <p><i>Ya - vrach.</i></p> <p>"I'm a doctor."</p>
<p>Он работает врачом.</p> <p><i>On rabotayet vrachom.</i></p> <p>"He works as a doctor."</p>	<p>Очень вкусно, спасибо.</p> <p><i>Ochen' fkusna, spasiba.</i></p> <p>"It's very tasty, thank you."</p>

<p>Большое спасибо! <i>Bal'shoje spasiba!</i></p> <p>"Thank you very much!"</p>	<p>- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста. <i>- Spasiba. - Pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>-"Thank you." -"You are welcome."</p>
<p>Он учится на доктора. <i>On uchitsa na doktara.</i></p> <p>"He's studying to be a doctor."</p>	<p>Мне нужен трансформатор. <i>Mne nuzhen transformatar.</i></p> <p>"I need a power converter."</p>

Мне нужен банкомат.

Mne nuzhen bankamat.

"I need a cash machine."

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to some phrases useful in the case you need a medical assistance. When traveling sometimes the body takes a little time to adjust, and the immune system is no different. So today we'll go over some phrases that will help get you to a location, where you can get medical assistance. We'll start with the phrase "I need a doctor".

In Russian "I need a doctor" is "***Mne nuzhen doktor***". The first word "***Mne***" means "Me". This is followed by "***nuzhen***", which in English is "need". So to recap here, we have "***Mne nuzhen***". Literally this means "Me need". The next "***doktar***" means "doctor".

So all together we have "***Mne nuzhen doktor***". Literally this means "Me need doctor".

If things aren't too bad, perhaps you only need to get to a pharmacy. In Russian "I need a pharmacy" is "***Mne nuzhna apteka***". Notice the only things that changes here are "apteka" and the end of the verb "***nuzhna***" or "need" in English. The change of the verb was encouraged by the gender of the word "***apteka***". It ends with vowel and belongs to female gender, hence the necessity to give the same gender to the verb changed the form of the verb.

Compared to the previous phrase about the doctor, "***doktar***" is a male gender, hence the verb "need" took the same form, which is "***nuzhen***".

Now if you need to get there or would like someone to take you, you can use the following phrase.

“Please, take me to the doctor”, which is “**Atvedite menya, pazhalusta, k vrachu**”.

The first word “**Atvedite**” means “Bring”. This is followed by “**menya**”, which in English is “me”. So to recap here, we have “**Atvedite menya**”. Literally this means “Bring me”. The next “**k**” means “to”. And we finish the phrase with “**vrachu**”, which means “doctor”.

So all together we have “**Atvedite menya, pazhalusta, k vrachu**”. Literally this means “Bring me, please, to doctor”.

And of course, for the pharmacy you can just substitute the word for pharmacy and get “**Atvedite menya v apteku**”, which is “Please, take me to the pharmacy”. Please, notice that “**k**” change to “**v**”, but it has the same meaning in English, which is “to”.

The first word “**Atvedite**” means “Bring”. This is followed by “**menya**”, which in English is “me”. So to recap here, we have “**Atvedite menya**”. Literally this means “Bring me”. The next “**v**” means “to”. And the last word is “**apteku**”, which is “pharmacy”.

So all together we have “**Atvedite menya v apteku**”. Literally this means “Bring me to pharmacy”.

And just for insurance purposes we should cover the phrase, “Please, call an ambulance”, which in Russian is “**Vyzavite skoruyu**”.

The first word “**Vyzavite**” means “Call”. This is followed by “**skoruyu**”, which in English is “ambulance”.

So all together we have “**Vyzavite skoruyu**”. Literally this means “Call ambulance”.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The phone number for an ambulance in Russia is 03. There is also a rescue service, which you can contact by dialing 112 number. Both numbers are fine to use via fixed phones. But if you want to call via cell phone, you'd better to confirm the number straight out the company. Few companies provide numbers corresponding basic ones. So the numbers are:

01 – for police

02 – for fire department

112 – for rescue service.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #48

Medical Assistance II

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar

48

RUSSIAN

1. У меня болит голова.
2. У меня диарея.
3. Я простудился.
4. У меня ангина.

ROMANIZATION

1. U menya balit galava.
2. U menya diareya.
3. Ya prastudilsya.
4. U menya angina.

ENGLISH

1. I have a headache.
2. I have a diarrhea.
3. I have caught a cold.
4. I have a sore throat.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
температура	temperatura	fever	noun	feminine
голова	galava	head	noun	feminine
ангина	angina	severely sore throat	noun	feminine
болеть	balet'	to hurt	verb	
простудиться	prastuditsa	to catch cold	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>У него высокая температура. <i>U nevo vysokaya temperatura.</i></p> <p>"He's got a fever."</p>	<p>У меня температура и меня тошнит. <i>U menya temperatura i menya tashnit.</i></p> <p>"I have a fever and I feel sick."</p>
<p>Ребёнок ударился головой и расплакался. <i>Rebyonak udarilsya galavoy i rasplakalsya.</i></p> <p>"The child hit his head and started crying."</p>	<p>У Сергея болит голова. <i>U Sergeya balit galava.</i></p> <p>"Sergey has a headache."</p>
<p>У него ангина, ему нужно в больницу. <i>U nevo angina, emu nuzhna v bal'nitsu.</i></p> <p>"He's got severely sore throat, he needs to go to a hospital."</p>	<p>Что у вас болит? <i>Shto u vas balit?</i></p> <p>"Where do you hurt?"</p>
<p>У Марины болят ноги. <i>U Mariny balyat nogi.</i></p> <p>"Marina's feet hurt."</p>	<p>У меня болит спина. <i>U menya balit spina.</i></p> <p>"I have a backache."</p>
<p>Похоже, я простудился. <i>Pakhozhe, ya prastudilsya.</i></p> <p>"Seems like I caught a cold."</p>	

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll work on explaining symptoms so that you can get the proper treatment and any medicine you may need.

In Russian "I have a headache" is "***U menya balit galava***".

The first word "***U menya***" means "My". This is followed by "***balit***", which in English is "ache". So to recap here, we have "***U menya balit***". Literally this means "My ache". The next "***galava***" means "head".

So all together we have "***U menya balit galava***". Literally this means "My ache head", namely "I have", which is different from English. It differs upon symptoms, so let's go over some other symptoms.

In Russian the word for "fever" is "***temperatura***". And the phrase "I have a fever" is "***U menya temperatura***". We do not use any word in Russian in this case, only a noun "fever" or literally "temperature".

This works the same with "I have a stuffed nose": "***U menya zalozhen nos***", where "***zalozhen***" is "stuffed" and "***nos***" is "nose".

We'll look at some more phrases with the same pattern; namely, "I have" stays the same and only the symptom changes. So let's go over some other symptoms.

"I have heartburn" – "***U menya izzhoga***", where "***izzhoga***" is "heartburn".

The following phrase works in two ways. "I have a sore throat" is "***U menya angina***". Yet if you want to say in Russian that "My throat hurts", then it has the same structure as the phrase with headache: "***U menya balit gorla***".

"I have a cold" – "***U menya prastuda***" or "***Ya prastudilsya***". The latter is from male perspective and literally close to "I caught a cold", where "***prastudilsya***" means "caught a cold".

"I have a stomach ache" works the same way as the phrase about headache, or "***U menya balit zhyvot***", where "***balit***" is "ache" and "stomach" is "***zhyvot***".

The next phrase may be hard to listen to, but if it happens to you, you'll be extremely glad we went over it! In Russian the expression "I have diarrhea" is "***U menya diareya***" with the word for diarrhea being "***diareya***". This structure is the same as above mentioned. Only the name of uncomfortable filling is changed to "diareya".

Besides the symptoms, another useful phrase for you to remember is "I need medicine",

which in Russian is "***Mne nuzhna lekarstva***". The first word "***mne***" means "I". The second word "***nuzhna***" means "need". And the last word "***lekarstva***" means "medicine" in English. So all together we have "***Mne nuzhna lekarstva***", which literally means "I need medicine".

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #49

At the Pharmacy

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar

49

RUSSIAN

1. Дайте, пожалуйста, средство от простуды.
2. Самое сильное из того, что у вас есть, пожалуйста.
3. Дайте, пожалуйста, лекарство от гриппа.
4. Дайте, пожалуйста, антибиотики.

ROMANIZATION

1. Dayte, pazhalusta, sretstva at prastudy.
2. Samaye sil'naye is tavo shto u vas yest', pazhalusta.
3. Dayte, pazhalusta lekartsva at gripa.
4. Dayte, pazhalusta, antibiotiki.

ENGLISH

1. Cold medicine, please.
2. The strongest you have, please.
3. Flu medicine, please.
4. Give me some antibiotics, please.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
сильный	sil'nyy	strong; severe	adjective	masculine
самый	samyu	most	adjective	masculine
простуда	prastuda	a cold	noun	feminine
Дайте мне..., пожалуйста	Dayte mne..., pazhalusta	Give me please.....	verb, command	
средство	sretstva	remedy	noun	neuter
пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection	
лекарство от гриппа	lekartsva at gripa	flu medicine	noun	neuter
аспирин	aspirin	aspirin	noun	masculine
ибупрофен	ibuprafen	ibuprofen	noun	masculine
слабительное	slabitel'naye	laxative	noun	neuter
антацид	antatsyt	antacid	noun	
антибиотики	antibiotiki	antibiotics	noun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Он очень сильный. <i>On ochen' sil'nyy.</i></p> <p>"He's very strong."</p>	<p>У тебя сильное кровотечение! <i>U tebya sil'nae kravatecheniye!</i></p> <p>"You are bleeding profusely!"</p>
<p>Это мой самый любимый напиток. <i>Eta moy samyy lyubimyy napitak.</i></p> <p>"This is my most favorite drink."</p>	<p>Это не похоже на обычную простуду. Может, у тебя грипп? <i>Eta ne pakhozhe na abychnuyu prastudu. Mozhet, u tebya grip?</i></p> <p>"It doesn't look like a simple cold. What if it's a flu?"</p>

<p>Дайте бутылку воды, пожалуйста. <i>Dayte butylku vady, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Give me a bottle of water please."</p>	<p>Мне нужно купить средство от тараканов. <i>Mne nuzhna kupit' sretstva at tarakanaf.</i></p> <p>"I need to buy a remedy against cockroaches."</p>
<p>Очень вкусно, спасибо. <i>Ochen' fkusna, spasiba.</i></p> <p>"It's very tasty, thank you."</p>	<p>Большое спасибо! <i>Bal'shoye spasiba!</i></p> <p>"Thank you very much!"</p>
<p>- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста. <i>- Spasiba. - Pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Thank you." - "You are welcome."</p>	<p>Это новое лекарство от гриппа, попробуйте. <i>Eta novaye lekarstva at gripa. Paprobuyte.</i></p> <p>"It's a new flu medicine. Try it out."</p>
<p>Когда у меня болит голова, я пью аспирин. <i>Kagda u menya balit galava, ya p'yu aspirin.</i></p> <p>"When I have a headache I have aspirin."</p>	<p>Аспирин принимается как обезболивающий препарат. <i>Aspirin prinimayetsa kak abezbalivayuschiy preparat.</i></p> <p>"Aspirin is taken as a painkiller."</p>
<p>Выпей аспирин, он снимет головную боль. <i>Vypey aspirin, on snimet galavnuyu bol'.</i></p> <p>"Take some aspirin, it will help your head ache."</p>	<p>Ибупрофен мне не помогает. <i>Ibuprofen mne ne pomagayet.</i></p> <p>"Ibuprofen doesn't (seem to) help me."</p>
<p>Я принял слишком много слабительного. <i>Ya prinyal slishkam mnoga slabitel'nava.</i></p> <p>"I took too much laxative."</p>	<p>Ты купил мне антацид? <i>Ty kupil mne antatsyt?</i></p> <p>"Did you buy antacid for me?"</p>
<p>Вам нужны антибиотики. <i>Vam nuzhny antibiotiki.</i></p> <p>"You need antibiotics."</p>	

GRAMMAR

Nobody knows your body like you! And when it comes to over the counter drugs, you may know what you need. So today we'll cover asking for some basic medicines. Let's start with cold medicine.

In Russian "Cold medicine, please" is "**Dayte, pazhalusta, sretstva at prastudy**". The first word "**dayte**" means "give". This is followed by "**pazhalusta**", which in English is "please". So to recap here, we have "**Dayte, pazhalusta**". Literally this means "Give, please".

Let's take a look at the next "**sretstva**". In general this word can be translated differently depending on the context. In this phrase the word "**sretstva**" means "medicine". Another word you may use to talk about "medicines" is "**lekarstva**".

This is followed by "**at**", which means "from". And the last word is "**prastudy**", which means "cold".

So all together we have "**Dayte, pazhalusta, sretstva at prastudy**". Literally this means "Give, please, medicine from cold".

You may want the strongest one they have. So the phrase "The strongest you have, please" is "**Samaye sil'naye is tavo shto u vas yest', pazhalusta**".

We'll look at the phrase introduced today with some more words for medicines as the medicine you want is the only thing that changes, while "please" stays the same. So let's go over some other symptoms and use the phrase "Flu medicine, please".

In Russian "Flu medicine" is "**Lekarstva at gripa**". And the phrase "Flu medicine, please" is "**Dayte, pazhalusta lekartsva at gripa**".

Remember, if you purchase few medicines of different types at the same time, you do not have to say the whole phrase we've learned every time you name the medicine. It is enough to say it once and when you name the other one just specified.

For instance, you are asking for flu, cold and sore throat medicines. In Russian it will be "**Dayte , pazhalusta, sretstva at gripa, prastudy i boli v gorle**".

The basic list of medicines is:

- Aspirin – which is "aspirin" in Russian
- Ibuprofen – "Ibuprofen"
- Laxative – "slabitel'naye"
- Antacid – "Antatsyt"

Unlike in some other countries in Russia you can purchase antibiotics at a pharmacy without prescription. You just need to tell the pharmacist what antibiotics precisely you want. If there is none of such just describe your symptoms and the pharmacist will give you the ones you

need. To ask antibiotics just say "Dayte, pazhalusta, antibiotiki". Yet this phrase is applicable, when you know exactly what you need and ready to specify names. But if you do not know, you'd better say "Mne nuzhny antibiotiki", which literally means in English "I need antibiotics".

Another thing that might be helpful for you is to write down the kind of medicine you want and show it to the pharmacist. A lot of the medical words are written pretty much the same, though pronounced differently. The pharmacist will understand better if he or she sees the name written down.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #50

Allergies

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar

50

RUSSIAN

1. У меня аллергия на арахис.
2. У меня аллергия на креветки.
3. У меня аллергическая реакция.

ROMANIZATION

1. U menya alergiya na arakhis.
2. U menya alergiya na krevetki.
3. U menya alergicheskaya reaktsyya.

ENGLISH

1. I am allergic to peanuts.
2. I am allergic to shrimp.
3. I'm having an allergic reaction.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
аллергическая реакция	alergicheskaya reaktsyya	allergic reaction	phrase	

у меня	u menya	I have	phrase	
аллергия	alergiya	allergy	noun	feminine
арахис	арахис	peanuts	noun	masculine
креветки	krevetki	shrimps	noun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>У Вас аллергическая реакция на алкоголь.</p> <p><i>U Vas alergicheskaya reaktsyya na alkagol'.</i></p> <p>"You have an allergic reaction for alcohol."</p>	<p>У меня мало друзей.</p> <p><i>U menya mala druzey.</i></p> <p>"I have few friends."</p>
<p>У вас есть аллергия на какие-нибудь препараты?</p> <p><i>U vas yest' alergiya na kakiye-nibut' preparaty?</i></p> <p>"Do you have allergy to any medicine?"</p>	<p>Каждый год во время цветения криптомерии миллионы японцев страдают от аллергии.</p> <p><i>Kazhdyy got va vremya tsveteniya kriptamerii milliony yapontsef stradayut at allergii.</i></p> <p>"Every year millions of Japanese suffer from allergies during the blossom of Japanese cedar."</p>
<p>У Вас есть аллергия на какие-нибудь лекарства?</p> <p><i>U Vas est' alergiya na kakie-nibud' lekarstva?</i></p> <p>"Do you have an allergy to any medicine?"</p>	<p>Я люблю жареный арахис.</p> <p><i>Ya lyublyu zharenyy arakhis.</i></p> <p>"I like fried peanuts."</p>
<p>Я не люблю морепродукты, особенно креветки.</p> <p><i>Ya ne lyublyu morepradukty, asobena krevetki.</i></p> <p>"I don't like sea food, especially shrimps."</p>	

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, we'll cover a phrase that will prove invaluable for those of you who are allergic to something. Letting other people know about your allergies is vital to a fun and healthy trip. In today's phrase we'll go over "I'm allergic to something".

To start we'll need something that we're allergic to. In some cases, allergies to peanuts can be extremely dangerous so let's start here.

In Russian "I am allergic to peanuts" is "***U menya allergiya na arakhis***". The first word "***U menya***" means "I have". This is followed by "***allegiya***", which in English is "allergy". So to recap here, we have "***U menya allergiya***". Literally this means "I have allergy". The next "***na***" means "on". The last word is "***arakhis***", which means "peanut". So all together we have "***U menya allergiya na arakhis***". Literally this means "I have allergy on peanuts".

Now let's go over some other common allergies. Let's try shrimp. In Russian "I am allergic to shrimp" is "***U menya allergiya na krevetki***". Notice the only thing that changes here is "***krevetki***", which is "shrimp", the rest is the same.

Now let's try the word "milk". In Russian "milk" is "***malako***". "I'm allergic to milk" in Russian is "***U menya allergiya na malako***".

"I'm allergic to eggs" in Russian is "***U menya allergiya na yaitsa***", where "***yaitsa***" is "eggs".

Now you can pick up any word in the dictionary and use it instead of ones we use today.

In Russian "I'm having an allergic reaction" is "***U menya alergicheskaya reaktsyya***". The first word "***u menya***" means "I have". This is followed by "***alergicheskaya***", which is "allergic". So to recap here we have "***U menya alergicheskaya***". Literally this means "I have allergic". The next "***reaktsyya***" means "reaction". So all together we have "***U menya alergicheskaya reaktsyya***". Literally this means "I have allergic reaction".

There is an equivalent to "I'm allergic", which in Russian is "***Ya alergik***". It says that you have allergies, but do not specify which. If you want to specify, which allergy exactly you have, then use the expression we learned today or "***U menya allergiya na krevetki***", which in English is "I am allergic to shrimp". Yet if you say the phrase incorrectly, your listener will understand you anyway.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #51

What Time Is It?

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Grammar
- 7 Cultural Insight

51

RUSSIAN

1. Который час?
2. тридцать три минуты
3. сорок четыре минуты
4. часы
5. минуты
6. три часа двенадцать минут

ROMANIZATION

1. Katoryy chas?
2. tritst' tri minuty
3. sorak chetyre minuty
4. chasy
5. minuty
6. tri chasa dvenattsat' minut

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What time is it?

2. 33 minutes

3. 44 minutes

4. hours

5. minutes

6. 3: 12

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
один час	adin chas	1 o'clock (hour)	phrase
часа, часов	chasa, chasof	hours	noun
сорок четыре минуты	sorak chetyre minuty	44 Minutes	phrase
тридцать три минуты	tritsat' tri minuty	33 minutes	phrase
три часа двенадцать минут	tri chasa dvenattsat' minut	3:12	phrase
одиннадцать часов	adinattsat' chasof	11 o'clock (hours)	phrase
двенадцать часов	dvenattsat' chasof	12 o'clock (hours)	phrase
два часа	dva chasa	2 o'clock (hours)	phrase
четыре часа	chetyre chasa	4 o'clock (hours)	phrase
пять часов	pyat' chasof	5 o'clock (hours)	phrase

шесть часов	shest' chasof	6 o'clock (hours)	phrase
семь часов	sem' chasof	7 o'clock (hours)	phrase
три часа	tri chasa	3 o'clock (hours)	phrase
десять часов	desyat' chasof	10 o'clock (hours)	phrase
восемь часов	vosem' chasof	8 o'clock (hours)	phrase
минуты, минут	minuty, minut	minutes	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>В одном часе шестьдесят минут. <i>V adnom chashe shest'desyat minut.</i></p> <p>"There are 60 minutes in 1 hour."</p>	<p>У нас будет встреча в 3 часа. <i>U nas budet vstrecha v 3 chasa.</i></p> <p>"We will have a meeting at 3 o'clock."</p>
<p>Новый день начинается в ноль часов ноль минут. Который сейчас час? <i>Novyy den' nachinaetsa v nol' chasof nol' minut.</i> <i>Katoryy sechas chas?</i></p> <p>"A new day starts at 0 hours 0 minutes. What time is it now?"</p>	<p>Мне назначено к врачу на 11 часов сорок четыре минуты. Странное время! <i>Mne naznachena k vrachu na adinattsat' chasof sorak chetyre minuty.</i> <i>Stranaye vremya!</i></p> <p>"I have a doctor's appointment at 11:44. Strange time!"</p>
<p>Наш урок по математике начинается через тридцать три минуты. <i>Nash urok po matematike nachinaetsa cheres tritssat' tri minuty.</i></p> <p>"Our math lesson starts in 33 minutes."</p>	<p>Наш поезд прибывает в три часа двенадцать минут дня. <i>Nash poest pribyvaet f tri chasa dvenattsat' minut dnya.</i></p> <p>"Our train arrives at 3:12 in the afternoon."</p>
<p>Подойди сюда к одиннадцати часам. <i>Padaydi syuda k adinnadtsati chasam.</i></p> <p>"Please come here at 11 o'clock."</p>	<p>Двенадцать часов дня-это полдень, а двенадцать часов ночи-это полночь. <i>Dvenattsat' chasof dnya - eta polden', a dvenattsat' chasof nochi - eta polnach`.</i></p> <p>"12 a.m. is noon and 12p.m. is midnight."</p>

<p>До посадки ещё два часа. <i>Da pasatki eshcho dva chasa.</i></p> <p>"There are still two hours before the boarding."</p>	<p>Я не могу работать на компьютере больше четырёх часов. <i>Ya ne magu rabotat' na kompiyutere bolshe chetyryokh chasof.</i></p> <p>"I can't work on computer more than 4 hours."</p>
<p>Пять часов- это не очень долгий перелёт в России. <i>Pyat' chasof- eta ne ochen` dolgiy perelyot v Rasii.</i></p> <p>"5 hours - it is not a very long flight in Russia."</p>	<p>Многие люди привыкли вставать в шесть утра. <i>Mnogiye lyudi privykli fstavat' f shest' utra.</i></p> <p>"Many people are used to get up at 6 in the morning."</p>
<p>Я обычно просыпаюсь в семь часов, но встаю в полвосьмого. <i>Ya abychna prasypayus' f sem' chasof, no fstayu f polvas'mova.</i></p> <p>"I usually wake up at 7 o'clock but get up at 7:30."</p>	<p>За три часа можно многое сделать. <i>Za tri chasa mozhna mnogaye sdelat'.</i></p> <p>"You can do a lot in three hours."</p>
<p>В десять утра электрички пусты, потому что все уже на работе. <i>V desyat' utra elektrichki pusty, patamu shta fse uzhe na rabote.</i></p> <p>"At 10 a.m. trains are empty, because everybody is at work already."</p>	<p>В восемь утра все кафе в Токио открыты. <i>V vosem' utra fse kafe f Tokio atkryty.</i></p> <p>"At 8 o'clock all cafes in Tokyo are open."</p>
<p>Сейчас восемь часов. <i>Sechas vosem' chasof.</i></p> <p>"It's eight o'clock now."</p>	<p>Когда ждёшь, минуты текут очень медленно. <i>Kagda zhdyosh, minuty tekut ochen' medlena.</i></p> <p>"When you are waiting, minutes are passing by very slow."</p>

GRAMMAR

The focus of today's lesson will be telling and understanding time in Russian.

Let's start with the phrase "What time is it?". There are several variants of how to form this question, less or more formal. We'll give you the easiest one:

"Skol'ka vremeni?"

"**Skol'ka**" literally means "how much", but in the case of time it's translated as "what".

"**Vremeni**" is the word for "time".

Now, before we start combining hours and minutes, let's learn these words separately:

"**chasy**" means "hours", and sometimes in the combination with different numbers it changes to "**chas**", "**chasa**" or "**chasof**", just like in the following examples.

12 o'clock (hours) dvenattsat' chasof

1 o'clock (hour) adin chas

2 o'clock (hours) dva chasa

3 o'clock (hours) tri chasa

4 o'clock (hours) chetyre chasa

5 o'clock (hours) pyat' chasof

6 o'clock (hours) shest' chasof

7 o'clock (hours) sem' chasof

8 o'clock (hours) vosem' chasof

9 o'clock (hours) devyat' chasof

10 o'clock (hours) desyat' chasof

11 o'clock (hours) adinattsat' chasof

"**minuty**" obviously stands for "minutes", but it also depends on numbers and can turn into "**minuta**", "**minuty**" or "**minut**". For example:

tritsat' tri minuty (33 minutes)

sorak chetyre minuty (44 minutes)

adna minuta (1 minute)

tri minuty (3 minutes)

pyat' minut (5 minutes)

Now, let's put them together:

tri chasa dvenattsat' minut (3:12)

It won't be a mistake if you leave out the words for hours and minutes and just say "*tri dvenattsat'*", 3:12.

To specify the a.m. or p.m. hours, the Russians use the words like "***utra***", "***dnya***", "***vechera***" and "***nochi***", which literally mean "...of the morning", "...of the day", "...of the evening" and "...of the night". The forming is easy: time+the time of the day:

sem' chasof utra (7 in the morning)

tri chasa dnya (3 in the afternoon)

vosem' chasof vechera (8 in the evening)

dvenattsat' chasof nochi (12 at night)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

There are different ways of asking and telling the time in Russia. Today you've learned the easiest one. It's absolutely normal to stop a stranger on the street to ask him the time, but to be more polite you should start your question with "Excuse me", or "***izvinite***" in Russian. Very often people leave out the words for hours and minutes when telling the time, so your main priority is to learn the numbers now. Don't worry if you don't understand what you are told: usually people show their watches or cell phones together with saying the time out loud, especially when they realize you are a foreigner!

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #52

Introducing Yourself

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

52

RUSSIAN

1. Как поживаете? Приятно с Вами познакомиться.
2. Меня зовут Алекс.
3. Приятно с Вами познакомиться.

ROMANIZATION

1. Kak pazhyvayete? Priyatna s Vami paznakomitsa.
2. Menya zavut Aleks.
3. Priyatna s Vami paznakomitsa.

ENGLISH

1. How do you do? It is nice to meet you.
2. I am Alex.
3. Nice to meet you.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
с	s	with	preposition

приятно	priyatna	nice; nicely, pleasantly	adverb
меня зовут	menya zavut	my name (is)	phrase
познакомиться	paznakomitsa	to meet, to get acquainted, to get to know (someone)	verb
Вы	Vy	you (polite)	pronoun
как	kak	how	pronoun
Как поживаете?	Как pazhyvaete?	How do you do?	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Я с ним не знаком. <i>Ya s nim ne znakom.</i></p> <p>"I'm not acquainted with him."</p>	<p>Встреча с директором назначена на 8 утра. <i>Fstrecha s direktoram naznachena na 8 utra.</i></p> <p>"The meeting with the director is scheduled for eight A.M."</p>
<p>Я приехал с подругой. <i>Ya priyekhal s padrugay.</i></p> <p>"I came with my (female) friend."</p>	<p>Желаю приятного полёта! <i>Zhelayu priyatnava palyota!</i></p> <p>"Wish you a nice flight!"</p>
<p>Очень приятно познакомиться! <i>Ochen' priyatna paznakomitsa!</i></p> <p>"Very nice to meet you (get to know you)!"</p>	<p>Как приятно! <i>Kak priyatna!</i></p> <p>"How nice!"/"What a pleasure!"</p>
<p>Приятно слышать. <i>Priyatna slyshat'.</i></p> <p>"Nice to hear." (e.g., a compliment)</p>	<p>Приятно познакомиться. <i>Priyatna paznakomitsa.</i></p> <p>"Nice to meet you."</p>

<p>Меня зовут Оксана, а Вас? <i>Menya zavut Aksana, a Vas?</i></p> <p>"My name is Oksana, and yours?"</p>	<p>Как его зовут? <i>Kak evo zavut?</i></p> <p>"What is his name?"</p>
<p>Вас зовут Марина? <i>Vas zavut Marina?</i></p> <p>"Is your name Marina?"</p>	<p>Как Вас зовут? <i>Kak Vas zavut?</i></p> <p>"What is your name?"</p>
<p>Приятно познакомиться. <i>Priyatna paznakomitsa.</i></p> <p>"Nice to meet you."</p>	<p>Рад с Вами познакомиться, наконец! <i>Rat s Vami paznakomitsa, nakanets!</i></p> <p>"I'm glad to finally meet you!"</p>
<p>Познакомься, это моя сестра, Катя. <i>Paznakom'sya, eta maya sestra, Katya.</i></p> <p>"Meet my sister, Katya."</p>	<p>Вы говорите по-английски? <i>Vy gavarite po-angliski?</i></p> <p>"Do you speak English?" (informal)</p>
<p>Как вы себя чувствуете? <i>Kak vy sebya chustvuyete?</i></p> <p>"How do you feel?" (asking condition)</p>	<p>Как у тебя дела? <i>Kak u tebya dela?</i></p> <p>"How are you?"</p>
<p>Здравствуй, как поживаете? <i>Zdrastvuyte, kak pazhyvaete?</i></p> <p>"Hello, how do you do?"</p>	

GRAMMAR

There's no impression like the first. In today's lesson we'll work on leaving the first impression that will last. In Russian, "how do you do, nice to meet you" is "***Kak pazhyvaete, priyatna s Vami paznakomitsa***". The first word "***kak***" means "how". This is followed by "***pazhyvaete***", which in English is "live". So, to recap here we have: "***kak pazhyvaete***". Literally this means "how live". The next word is "***priyatna***", which means "nice". Then comes "***s Vami***", which means "with you". The last part is "***paznakomitsa***", which means "meet". So altogether we have: "***Kak pazhyvaete, priyatna s Vami paznakomitsa***". Literally this means "how you live, nice to meet you".

Now, for the next phrase we'll need a name, so I will use mine. In Russian "I am Alex" is "**Menya zavut Aleks**". The first word "**menya**" means "I", or "me". This is followed by "**zavut**", which in English is "called". So, to recap here we have "**menya zavut**". Literally this means "I'm called". Let's take a look at the next "Aleks", which means "Alex". So altogether we have "**Menya zavut Aleks**". Literally this means "I'm called Alex".

And finally, "nice to meet you" in Russian is "**Priyatna s Vami paznakomitsa**". The first word "**priyatna**" means "nice". This is followed by "**s Vami**", which in English is "with you". And the last word is "**paznakomitsa**", which in English is "to meet". So altogether we have "**Priyatna s Vami paznakomitsa**". Literally this means "nice with you to meet".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The ways people introduce themselves differ according to age and place. Young people are likely to say their first names only, exactly as the way we learned today. People over 30 tend to say both last and first names, or: "**Menya zavut Ivanov Sergei**", which in English is "I am Ivanov Sergei". Others introduce their middle name and expect you to call them by using their first and middle names. When you hear someone introduce himself as "I am Ivanov Sergei Vladimirovich", then you should call the person "Sergei Vladimirovich". Usually people specify the way they want to be called, because sometimes to call a person by his last name is considered to be rude and creates distance between people. If you are lost, then just ask "**Kak Vas mozhna zvat**", which means "how can I call you". Do not hesitate to confirm, it would be one step closer to friendship. Between men, introductions are accompanied by a handshake. It's also OK to take a hand of a woman and shake it very gently, sometimes even unnoticeably. But do not hold it for a long time as it can express an inappropriate interest. Kisses on cheeks are not good either. Such behavior is considered as a trespass of an intimate space and can incur a negative reaction.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #53

What Time Does It Open?

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 3 Cultural Insight

53

RUSSIAN

1. Во сколько он открывается?
2. Во сколько он закрывается?

ROMANIZATION

1. Va skol'ka on atkryvayetsa?
2. Va skol'ka on zakryvayetsa?

ENGLISH

1. What time (when) does it open?
2. What time (when) does it close?

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
закрывать	zakryvat'	to close	verb
Во сколько...	Va skol'ka...	What time...	phrase
открывать	atkryvat'	to open	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Закрой окно, пожалуйста. <i>Zakroy akno, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Close the window, please."</p>	<p>Во сколько начинается фильм? <i>Va skol'ka nachinayetsa fil'm?</i></p> <p>"What time does the film start?"</p>
<p>Во сколько у вас урок? <i>Va skol'ka u vas urok?</i></p> <p>"What time is your lesson?"</p>	<p>Во сколько ты встаёшь? <i>Va skol'ka ty fstayosh?</i></p> <p>"What time do you get up?"</p>

Дверь не открывается.

Dver' ne atkryvayetsa.

"The door is not opening."

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, we'll introduce you to a phrase that you'll need on several occasions. We all know you'll want to see the sights in Russia, and this phrase is essential to plan your days.

In Russian, "What time does it open?" is "***Va skol'ka on atkryvayetsa?***". The first word "***va***" means "at". This is followed by "***skol'ka***", which in English is "What time?".

So, to recap here, we have "***va skol'ka***". Literally, this means "At what time?".

Let's take a look at the next word, on, which means "it". And finally, the last word is "***atkryvayetsa***", which means "opens".

All together, we have "***Va skol'ka on atkryvayetsa?***". Literally, this means, "At what time it opens?".

It's also really important to know when places close. The worst thing to encounter is a "Closed" sign hanging in front of a place you wanted to see. In Russian, "What time does time close?" is "***Va skol'ka on zakryvayetsa?***".

The first word "***va***" means "at". This is followed by "***skol'ka***", which in English is "What time?". So, to recap here, we have "***va skol'ka***". Literally, this means, "At what time?".

Nwxt word is "***on***", which means "it". The last word is "***zakryvayetsa***", which means "closes". So, all together, we have "***Va skol'ka on zakryvayetsa?***". Literally, this means "At what time it closes?".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

We should mention that the Russian word "**on**" actually means "he" in English. We usually specify the facility when asking about closing or opening hours, and instead of "**on**", we use "**magazin**", which is "shop" in English. But when we know the topic, we use the pronoun "**on**" for male gender words and "**ana**" for the female gender ones, which, literally, in English are "he" and "she", respectively. The answer to both questions would be "At four p.m." which in Russian is "**f chetyre chasa dnya**" or just "**f chetyre**".

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #54

I Like It. I Don't Like It.

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

54

RUSSIAN

1. Мне это нравится.
2. Мне это очень нравится.
3. Мне это не нравится.

ROMANIZATION

1. Mne eta nraivitsa.
2. Mne eta ochen' nraivitsa.
3. Mne eta ne nraivitsa.

ENGLISH

1. I like it.
2. I really like it.
3. I do not like it.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
нравиться	nraivitsa	like (literally, to be liked)	verb

не	ne	not, don't	conjunction
очень	ochen'	very, very much, really	adverb
это	eta	this is, that is, it's	pronoun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Ему не нравится холодный Московский климат. <i>Yemu ne nravitsa khalodnyy Maskofskiy klimat.</i></p> <p>"He doesn't like the cold Moscow climate."</p>	<p>Он мне нравится. <i>On mne nravitsa.</i></p> <p>"I like him."</p>
<p>Вам нравится фильм "НН?" <i>Vam nravitsa fil'm "NN?"</i></p> <p>"Do you like the movie 'NN?'"</p>	<p>Мне нравится в Москве. <i>Mne nravitsa v Maskve.</i></p> <p>"I like it in Moscow."</p>
<p>Нам не нравится этот дом. <i>Nam ne nravitsa etat dom.</i></p> <p>"We don't like this house."</p>	<p>Ему нравятся яблоки. <i>Yemu nrayatsa yablaki.</i></p> <p>"He likes apples."</p>
<p>Мне нравится кофе. <i>Mne nravitsa kofe.</i></p> <p>"I like coffee."</p>	<p>В Москве сейчас не жарко? <i>V Maskve sechas ne zharka?</i></p> <p>"Isn't it hot in Moscow now?"</p>
<p>Я сейчас не работаю. <i>Ya sechas ne rabotayu.</i></p> <p>"I don't work at the moment."</p>	<p>Как Ваш чай, не холодный? <i>Kak Vash chay, ne khalodnyy?</i></p> <p>"How's your tea, not cold?" ("warm enough?")</p>
<p>Вам не холодно? <i>Vam ne kholadna?</i></p> <p>"Aren't you cold?"</p>	<p>Он не голодный. <i>On ne galodnyy.</i></p> <p>"He's not hungry."</p>

<p>Я не русский. <i>Ya ne ruskiy.</i></p> <p>"I'm not Russian."</p>	<p>Вы очень хорошо говорите по-русски. <i>Vy ochen' kharasho gavarite pa-ruski.</i></p> <p>"You speak Russian very well." (formal)</p>
<p>Он очень любит слушать музыку. <i>On ochen' lyubit slushat' muzyku.</i></p> <p>"He really likes listening to music."</p>	<p>Она очень красивая. <i>Ana ochen' krasivaya.</i></p> <p>"She's very beautiful."</p>
<p>Алла, это ты? <i>Alla, eta ty?</i></p> <p>"Alla, is that you?"</p>	<p>Это наши друзья. <i>Eta nashy druz'ya.</i></p> <p>"These are our friends."</p>

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, we'll introduce you to a phrase you'll use countless times on your travels. For everyone out there who likes Russian food, this is the word you want to know so that you keep getting more of it.

In Russian, "I like it" is "***Mne eta nravitsa***". The first word "***mne***" means "I". This is followed by "***eta***", which in English is "it". So "***mne eta***", literally means "I it". The next word is "***nravitsa***", which means "like". So, all together, we have, "***Mne eta nravitsa***". Literally, this means "I it like".

If you want to say that you really like something, then you can use this phrase. In Russian, "I really like it" is "***Mne eta ochen' nravitsa***". This phrase is essentially the same, there's just one additional word added, that word is "***ochen'***".

In the event that you don't like something, "I don't like it" in Russian is "***Mne eta ne nravitsa***". The first word "***mne***" means "I". This is followed by "***eta***", which in English is "it". The word "***ne***" means "don't". The last word is "***nravitsa***", which means "like". So, all together, we have "***Mne eta ne nravitsa***". Literally, this means "I it don't like."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

You can use this phrase in many context - food, shopping, theater, etc. If you want to specify some object, add a word to eta in the expression. For instance, "I like this car" is "***Mne***

nравится эта машина". Or, if you are attracted to someone at the opposite table, you might say "***она мне нравится***", which is "I like her" in English. When specifying things in general or talking about hobbies, use words instead of eta: "***мне нравятся куклы***" is "I like dolls" or "I like skiing," which in Russian is "***Мне нравится кататься на лыжах***", where "***кататься на лыжах***" is the phrase with the literal meaning "to ride skis". When you add a verb, you don't need to change its dictionary form, just use it as is.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #55

High Frequency Adjectives

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

55

RUSSIAN

1. Это очень вкусно.
2. Это невкусно.
3. Это горячее.

ROMANIZATION

1. Eta ochen' fkusna.
2. Eta nefkusna.
3. Eta garyachee.

ENGLISH

1. It is delicious.
2. It is not tasty.
3. It is hot.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
не	ne	not, don't	conjunction	

вкусно	fkusna	delicious	adverb	
горячий	garyachiy	hot	adjective	masculine
это	eta	this is, that is, it's	pronoun	
очень	ochen'	very, very much, really	adverb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>В Москве сейчас не жарко? <i>V Maskve sechas ne zharka?</i></p> <p>"Isn't it hot in Moscow now?"</p>	<p>Я сейчас не работаю. <i>Ya sechas ne rabotayu.</i></p> <p>"I don't work at the moment."</p>
<p>Как Ваш чай, не холодный? <i>Kak Vash chay, ne khalodnyy?</i></p> <p>"How's your tea, not cold?" ("warm enough?")</p>	<p>Вам не холодно? <i>Vam ne kholadna?</i></p> <p>"Aren't you cold?"</p>
<p>Он не голодный. <i>On ne galodnyy.</i></p> <p>"He's not hungry."</p>	<p>Я не русский. <i>Ya ne ruskiy.</i></p> <p>"I'm not Russian."</p>
<p>Этот салат очень вкусный. <i>Etat salat ochen' fkusnyy.</i></p> <p>"This salad is delicious."</p>	<p>Вкусно. <i>Fkusna.</i></p> <p>"It's delicious."</p>
<p>Кофе слишком горячий. <i>Kofe slishkam garyachiy.</i></p> <p>"The coffee is too hot."</p>	<p>Алла, это ты? <i>Alla, eta ty?</i></p> <p>"Alla, is that you?"</p>
<p>Это наши друзья. <i>Eta nashy druz'ya.</i></p> <p>"These are our friends."</p>	<p>Вы очень хорошо говорите по-русски. <i>Vy ochen' kharasho gavarite pa-ruski.</i></p> <p>"You speak Russian very well." (formal)</p>

Он очень любит слушать музыку.

On ochen' lyubit slushat' muzyku.

"He really likes listening to music."

Она очень красивая.

Ana ochen' krasivaya.

"She's very beautiful."

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, we'll cover some high frequency adjectives to help you express yourself in various situations. In Russian, "It's delicious" is "***Eta ochen' fkusna***". The first word "***eta***" means "this". This is followed by "***ochen***", which in English is "very". The next word is "***fkusna***", which in English is "tasty". So, all together we have "***eta ochen' fkusna***". Literally, this means "This very tasty".

Now, let's go over some other adjectives that you can use with the pattern just introduced. "It's hot" in Russian is "***Eta garyachee***". The word for "hot" is "***garyachee***". Please keep in mind that the dictionary form of the word "hot" is "***garyachiy***". In our expression, we use it as the definition of the dish temperature status, hence, it takes the form close to the gender of the word "dish" or "***blyuda***" in Russian. "***Blyuda***" (блюдо) ends with *-o-* showing the neuter gender. The adjective "hot" or "***garyachee***" in Russian ends with *-e-*.

The same happens to the adjectives below:

"It is cold." *Eto khalodnaye.*

"It is near." *Eta bliska.*

"It is far." *Eta daleko.*

"It is cute." *Eta kharoshen'kaye.*

"She's pretty." *Ana kharoshen'kaya.*

"She's beautiful." *Ana krasivaya.*

"It is beautiful." *Eta krasivaye* or *krasiva*. You use the latter in case of describing opinion about you, thing, etc. It literally means "beautiful."

Now, let's take a look at the negative forms. In Russian, "It is not delicious" is "***Eta ne fkusna***". The negation is formed by "***ne***", which is always in front of the adjective.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Russians express their attitude in different ways. When they want to express "It is beautiful," they say *Ooo!* with a deep and shocking intonation, often stretching their face down. After such an expression, they can say, ***klasna***, which in English means "cool", use the OK gesture or just show a thumb and makes strange face. When they do not like something, they usually twist their lips.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #56

Renting a Car/Scooter

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

56

RUSSIAN

1. Я хотел бы арендовать машину.
2. Когда я должен это вернуть?
3. Можно вернуть это в...

ROMANIZATION

1. Ya khatel by arendavat' mashynu.
2. Kagda ya dolzhen eta vernut'?
3. Mozhna vernut' eta v...

ENGLISH

1. I would like to rent a car.
2. When must I return it?
3. Can I return it at...

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
это	eta	this is, that is, it's	pronoun	

вернуть	vernut'	return	verb	
Я хотел бы...	Ya khatel by...	I'd like...	phrase	
можно	mozhna	it's allowed to, can, may, it's possible to	adverb	
должен	dolzhen	must, should	modal verb	here in masculine form
когда	kagda	when	adverb	
машина	mashyna	car	noun	feminine
арендовать	arendavat'	to rent	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Алла, это ты? <i>Alla, eta ty?</i></p> <p>"Alla, is that you?"</p>	<p>Это наши друзья. <i>Eta nashy druz'ya.</i></p> <p>"These are our friends."</p>
<p>Я должен вернуть ему деньги в пятницу. <i>Ya dolzhen vernut' emu den'gi f pyatnitsu.</i></p> <p>"I have to give him his money back on Friday."</p>	<p>Она хотела бы здесь жить. <i>Ana khatela by zdes' zhyt'.</i></p> <p>"She'd like to live here."</p>
<p>Мы хотели бы забронировать номер. <i>My khateli by zabraniravat' nomer.</i></p> <p>"We'd like to book a room."</p>	<p>Я хотел бы с ней познакомиться. <i>Ya khatel by s ney paznakomitsa.</i></p> <p>"I'd like to meet (get to know) her."</p>
<p>Здесь можно курить? <i>Zdes' mozhna kurit'?</i></p> <p>"Is it okay (allowed) to smoke here?"</p>	<p>Я никому ничего не должен. <i>Ya nikamu nichevo ne dolzhen.</i></p> <p>"I don't owe anything to anyone."</p>

<p>Когда твой день рождения? <i>Kagda tvoy den' razhdeniya?</i></p> <p>"When is your birthday?"</p>	<p>Когда ты закончишь эту работу? - На следующей неделе. <i>Kagda ty zakonchish' etu rabotu? - Na sleduyushchey nedele.</i></p> <p>"When will you finish the job? - Next week."</p>
<p>Он выбрал синюю машину. <i>On vybral sinyuyu mashynu.</i></p> <p>"He chose a blue car."</p>	<p>Сколько стоит эта машина? <i>Skol'ka stoit eta mashyna?</i></p> <p>"How much does the car cost?"</p>
<p>Мы арендовали квартиру на лето. <i>My aredavali kvartiru na leta.</i></p> <p>"We rented an apartment for the summer."</p>	

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, we'll introduce you to a phrase that will help you get to the places you need to be. In some places, trains and subways are the way to travel. But it's also very useful to know how to rent a car, scooter, or a bicycle.

In Russian, "I would like to rent a car" is "**Ya khatel by arendavat' mashynu**". The first word "**ya**" means "I". This is followed by "**khatel by**", which in English is "would like to". So to recap here, we have "**Ya khatel by**" and it literally means "I would like to". Let's take a look at the next word "**arendavat'**", which means "rent". The last word is "**mashynu**", which means "car". So, all together we have "**Ya khatel by arendavat' mashynu**". Literally, this means "I would like to rent car".

Now, we'll look at the words for other vehicles to open up your transportation options. In Russian, the word for "scooter" is "**mapet'**". The phrase "I would like to rent a scooter" is "**Ya khatel by arendavat' mapet'**". Now, let's try the word "bicycle," which in Russian is "**velasipet'**". "I would like to rent a bicycle" is "**Ya khatel by arendavat' velasipet'**". We're giving you this word, but you probably will not be using this. That's because in Russia, bicycle is an object of excessive interest for robbers due to its portable weight and you can hardly find any bicycle parked at the shop or in front of the building.

If you're renting something, it's also important to know when you must return it. Therefore,

we're giving you a phrase you can use to make sure to return it on time. In Russian, "When must I return it?" is "**Kagda ya dolzhen eta vernut**". The first word "**kagda**" means "when". This is followed by "**ya**", which in English is "I". So to recap here, we have "**kagda ya**". Literally, this means "When I". Let's take a look at the next word "**dolzhen**", which means "must". It is followed by "**eta**", which in English is "it". The last word is "**vernut**", which means "to return". So, all together, we have "**Kagda ya dolzhen eta vernut**". Literally, this means "When I must it return?".

Finally, you may want to return it to a different location. In Russian, "Can I return it" and then you put a location "**Mozhna vernut' eta v...**". The first word "**mozhna**" means "can". This is followed by "**vernut**", which in English is "to return". So to recap here, we have "**mozhna vernut**". Literally, this means "can return". Let's take a look at the next "**eta**", which means "it". Then comes "**v**", which means "at". So all together we have "**Mozhna vernut' eta v....**". Literally, this means "Can return it at...". At the end, you have to mention the location, for example, office in Moscow. If you rent it, for example, in Moscow office, which in Russian is "**ofis v Maskve**", we have "**Mozhna eta vernut' v ofis v Maskve?**".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Renting a car is great to discover Russia. But if you go somewhere far, from Moscow to far east, it is better to use other means of travel such as trains or airplanes. Russian nature is beautiful but roads are not, and if you go by car, your introductory trip to nature can turn into a few days of discovery in the middle of the wild forest. So, any type of car will be fine for cities and suburbs, and jeeps for outdoor adventures. Hummers are not good due to its weight, something lighter but taller than normal cars. If you brought your own car, long trips along Russian roads will help you test the quality and survival rate of your steel roaring friend.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #57

Home Visit

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

57

RUSSIAN

1. Можно войти?
2. Войдите, пожалуйста.
3. Это - маленький подарок.

ROMANIZATION

1. Mozhna vayti?
2. Vaydite, pazhalusta.
3. Eta - malen'kiy padarak.

ENGLISH

1. May I come in?
2. Come in, please.
3. This is just a small gift.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
маленький	malen'kiy	small	adjective	masculine
подарок	padarak	present, gift	noun	masculine

это	eta	this is, that is, it's	pronoun
пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection
войти	vayti	to come in	verb
можно	mozhna	it's allowed to, can, may, it's possible to	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Это очень маленький, но красивый город. <i>Eta ochen' malen'kiy, no krasivyy gorat.</i> "This is a very small but beautiful city."</p>	<p>У меня есть маленькая шоколадка, хочешь? <i>U menya yest' malen'kaya shekalatka, khochesh'?</i> "I have a small chocolate, want some?"</p>
<p>Этот пиджак слишком маленький. <i>Etat pidzhak slishkam malen'kiy.</i> "This jacket is too small."</p>	<p>Мне нужно купить подарок на день рождения моей лучшей подруги. <i>Mne nuzhna kupit' padarak na den' razhdeniya mayey luchshey padrugi.</i> "I need to buy a birthday gift for my best friend."</p>
<p>Я получил в подарок книгу. <i>Ya paluchil f padarak knigu.</i> "I got a book as a gift."</p>	<p>Алла, это ты? <i>Alla, eta ty?</i> "Alla, is that you?"</p>
<p>Это наши друзья. <i>Eta nashy druz'ya.</i> "These are our friends."</p>	<p>Очень вкусно, спасибо. <i>Ochen' fkusna, spasiba.</i> "It's very tasty, thank you."</p>

<p>Большое спасибо! <i>Bal'shoye spasiba!</i></p> <p>"Thank you very much!"</p>	<p>- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста. <i>- Spasiba. - Pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>-"Thank you." -"You are welcome."</p>
<p>Можно войти? <i>Mozhna vayti?</i></p> <p>"May I come in?"</p>	<p>Здесь можно курить? <i>Zdes' mozhna kurit'?</i></p> <p>"Is it okay (allowed) to smoke here?"</p>

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, we'll introduce you to a phrase that you'll need if you plan on stopping by to visit any friends in Russia. Today, we will provide you with the phrases needed to get inside and the replies you can expect to hear.

In Russian, "May I come in?" is "***Mozhna vayti?***" The first word "***mozhna***" means "may". This is followed by "***vayti***", which in English is "come in". So, all together, we have "***Mozhna vayti?***" Literally, this means, "May come in".

It is grammatically correct to use pronoun "***mne***", which is "to me" in English. So, the phrase is "***Mozhna mne vayti?***". But when you're alone and asking for permission to enter, you do not need to use "***mne***". When there is more than one person, then you should use "***nam***", which is "to us" in English. So, the phrase is "***Mozhna nam vayti?***" Hopefully, after using this phrase, you will be invited in. If not, it's maybe time to make some new friends.

In Russian, "Please, come in" is "***Vaydite, pazhalusta***". The first word "***vaydite***" means "come in". This is followed by "***pazhalusta***", which in English is "please". So, all together, we have "***Vaydite, pazhalusta***", which literally means "Come in, please".

The answer can be shortened to "***fkhadite***", which has the same meaning in English as the one we've learned. Even without please in the end, this word is polite because it has the "-te-" in the end.

In many households, it's generally a good idea to get a gift for your home visit. Anything will do, usually something small as a token of your appreciation. In Russian, "This is just a small gift" is "***Eta - malen'kiy padarak***". The first word "***eta***" means "this". This is followed by "***malen'kiy***", which in Russian is "small". So we have "***eta malen'kiy***" which literally means "this small". The next word is "***padarak***", which means "present". So, all together, we have "***Eta - malen'kiy padarak***". Literally, this means "This small gift."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

As we mentioned in one of the previous lessons, Russians tend to use English words in daily life. If you want to wrap the present with a sense of humor, just say "***Eta - malen'kiy padarak Vam***", which means "This is a small present for you.". Never try to apologize when passing a present. In Russia, you do not need to buy anything impressive such as a Lamborghini or a villa on Sunset Beach as a present. A box of chocolate or candies, a bottle of wine, or just some fruits are enough. If you're sure about the taste of the host and his or her interest, it is fine to purchase some item. Still for Russians, the best present is a visitor with whom they can have a nice conversation.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #58

No thank you

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 3 Cultural Insight

58

RUSSIAN

1. Нет, спасибо.
2. Спасибо, я наелся.

ROMANIZATION

1. Net, spasiba.
2. Spasiba, ya nayelsya.

ENGLISH

1. No thank you.
2. Thank you, but I've had enough (I ate enough (I'm full)).

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
наестся	nayetsa	to be full	verb
я	ya	I (I'm)	pronoun
спасибо	spasiba	thank you	interjection
нет	net	no	particle

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Я так наелась, что не могу дышать. <i>Ya tak nayelas', shto ne magu dyshat'.</i></p> <p>"I'm so full that I can't breathe."</p>	<p>Ты наелся? Может, ещё супа? <i>Ty nayelsya? Mozhet, yeshchyо supа?</i></p> <p>"Are you full? Some more soup maybe?"</p>
<p>Я ещё не наелся. <i>Ya yeshchyо ne nayelsya.</i></p> <p>"I'm not full yet/still hungry."</p>	<p>Я - Оксана. <i>Ya - Aksana.</i></p> <p>"I'm Oksana."</p>
<p>Я - русская. <i>Ya - ruskaya.</i></p> <p>"I'm Russian."</p>	<p>Я люблю лето. <i>Ya lyublyu leta.</i></p> <p>"I like summer."</p>
<p>Спасибо за гостеприимство. <i>Spasiba za gastepryimstva.</i></p> <p>"Thanks for your hospitality."</p>	<p>Большое спасибо! <i>Bal'shoye spasiba!</i></p> <p>"Thank you very much!"</p>
<p>Нет, спасибо. <i>Net, spasiba.</i></p> <p>"No, thank you."</p>	<p>Нет, я не устал. <i>Net, ya ne ustal.</i></p> <p>"No, I'm not tired."</p>

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll introduce you to some useful phrases for when you've had enough or want to turn something down. One of these phrases just might make your trip. In Russian, "No, thank you" is "**Net, spasiba**". The first word, "Net", means "No". This is followed by "Spasiba", which in English is "Thank you". All together, we have "**Net, spasiba**" and it literally means "No, thank you". This can be used when declining street vendors, food at the table, and in any other situation you want to politely decline something.

When you sit down for a meal and when you eat or drink too much, the phrase "Thank you but I've had enough" may be just the most useful. In Russian, this is "**Spasiba, ya nayelsya**". The first words, "**Spasiba**", means "Thank you". This is followed by "**ya**", which in English is "I". Literally, this sentence means "Thank you I". Let's now take a look at "**nayelsya**" which means, "I ate enough". Literally, "Thank you, I ate enough".

CULTURAL INSIGHT

There is one more expression which fits the English "Thank you, I've had enough", which in Russian is "***Spasiba, mne dastachna***". But in this case, you have to use a gesture: covering your cup or plate with the hand.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #59

Nationality

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Grammar

59

RUSSIAN

1. Я - американец.
2. Я - американка.
3. Я - испанец.
4. Я - испанка.
5. Я - француз.
6. Я - француженка.
7. Я - японец.
8. Я - японка.
9. Меня зовут Дженнифер.

ROMANIZATION

1. Ya - amerikanets.
2. Ya - amerikanka.
3. Ya - ispanets.
4. Ya - ispanka.
5. Ya - frantsus.

CONT'D OVER

6. Ya - frantsuzhenka.
7. Ya - yaponets.
8. Ya - yaponka.
9. Menya zavut Dzhennifer.

ENGLISH

1. I'm American.
2. I'm American (for women).
3. I'm Spanish.
4. I'm Spanish (for women).
5. I'm French.
6. I'm French (for women).
7. I'm Japanese.
8. I'm Japanese (for women).
9. My name is Jennifer.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
я	ya	I (I'm)	pronoun	
меня зовут	menya zavut	my name (is)	phrase	
японец	yaponets	Japanese (nationality)	noun	masculine
американец	amerikanets	American (nationality, masculine)	noun	masculine
испанец	ispanets	Spanish (nationality, masculine)	noun	masculine
француз	frantsus	French (nationality, masculine)	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Я - Оксана. <i>Ya - Aksana.</i> "I'm Oksana."</p>	<p>Я - русская. <i>Ya - ruskaya.</i> "I'm Russian."</p>
<p>Я люблю лето. <i>Ya lyublyu leta.</i> "I like summer."</p>	<p>Меня зовут Оксана, а Вас? <i>Menya zavut Aksana, a Vas?</i> "My name is Oksana, and yours?"</p>
<p>Как его зовут? <i>Kak ego zavut?</i> "What is his name?"</p>	<p>Вас зовут Марина? <i>Vas zavut Marina?</i> "Is your name Marina?"</p>

<p>Как Вас зовут? <i>Kak Vas zavut?</i></p> <p>"What is your name?"</p>	<p>Он не китаец, он - японец. <i>On ne kitaets, on - yaponets.</i></p> <p>"He's not Chinese, he's Japanese."</p>
<p>Я - украинка, а он - американец. <i>Ya - ukrainka, a on - amerikanets.</i></p> <p>"I'm Ukrainian, and he's American."</p>	<p>Вы - американец? <i>Vy - amerikanets?</i></p> <p>"Are you an American?" (formal, masculine)</p>
<p>Мой сосед - испанец. <i>Moy saset - ispanets.</i></p> <p>"My neighbor is Spanish."</p>	<p>Мой парень - француз. <i>Moy paren' - frantsus.</i></p> <p>"My boyfriend is French."</p>

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, we'll introduce you to a phrase that will provide you with the tools to learn from the people around you.

Now, a dictionary is a great idea, but don't forget that you can use your Russian to learn in a more fun and interactive way. In Russian, "I'm American" is "**Ya - amerikanets**". The first word "**Ya**" means "I". This is followed by "**amerikanets**", which in English is "American". So, to recap here, we have "**Ya - amerikanets**", which literally means "I'm American".

Now, let's try a different nationality. Let's try to say "I'm French". In Russian, "I'm French" is "**Ya - frantsus**" for a man, and "**Ya - frantsuzhenka**" for a woman. Let's try "I'm Spanish", which in Russian is "**Ya - ispanets**" for men and "**Ya - ispanka**" for women. As to a Japanese, in Russian it is "**Ya - yaponets**" for men and "**Ya - yaponka**" for women.

In Russian, "My name is Jennifer" is "**Menya zavut Dzhenifer**". The first word "**menya**" means "I". This is followed by "**zavut**", which in English is "called". So to recap here we have "**menya zavut**". Literally this means, "I am called". In the end you just use your name. In our example it was "Jennifer". Foreign names can look unusual when translated into Russian. But in case of a name, it's fine to pronounce it as it is. So altogether we have "**Menya zavut Dzhenifer**". Literally this means "My name is Jennifer".

In lesson 52 we learned expressions for first encounters. Today we can create an example of the introduction. "How do you do, my name is Alex, I'm Russian, nice to meet you", which in

Russian is: "**Zdrastvuyte, menya zavut Aleks, ya - ruskiy, priyatna s Vami paznakomitsa**". All you need to change is the name and nationality. You can amaze Russians with your knowledge of Russian. We should mention that there's one more way to disclose your origin. This is "**Ya priekhal iz Ameriki**". Which in English literally means "I came from America". If you are interested in the precise place of origin of someone, then you ask: "**A Vy is kakoy chasti Rasii**", which is "What part of Russia are you from?". Russia is big, and person's origin can explain his character or even his life. The same question could be asked from you if you are from America, or generalize or permanent location as European Union.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases #60

Please Pass Me That

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 5 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

60

RUSSIAN

1. Передайте мне то, пожалуйста.
2. Передайте мне хлеба, пожалуйста.

ROMANIZATION

1. Peredayte mne to, pazhalusta.
2. Peredayte mne khleba, pazhalusta.

ENGLISH

1. Pass me that, please.
2. Pass me some bread, please.

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
чай	chay	tea	noun	masculine
можно	mozhna	it's allowed to, can, may, it's possible to	adverb	
сахар	sakhar	sugar	noun	masculine
котлета	katleta	cutlet	noun	feminine
салат	salat	a salad	noun	masculine

пирожки	pirashki	patty cakes, small pies, patties	noun	
хлеб	khlep	bread	noun	masculine
кофе	kofe	coffee	noun	masculine
печенье	pechenie	cookies	noun	
то	to	that	demonstrative pronoun	
передать	peredat'	to pass	verb	
пожалуйста	pazhalusta	please; you are welcome	interjection	
добавка	dabafka	additional portion	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Кофе или чай? <i>Kofe ili chay?</i></p> <p>"Coffee or tea?"</p>	<p>Давайте пить чай! <i>Davayte pit' chay!</i></p> <p>"Let's have some tea!"</p>
<p>Можно войти? <i>Mozhna vayti?</i></p> <p>"May I come in?"</p>	<p>Здесь можно курить? <i>Zdes' mozhna kurit'?</i></p> <p>"Is it okay (allowed) to smoke here?"</p>
<p>Вы кладёте сахар в кофе? <i>Vy kladyote sakhar f kofe?</i></p> <p>"Do you put sugar in your coffee?"</p>	<p>Вам кофе с сахаром? <i>Vam kofe s sakharam?</i></p> <p>"Would you like sugar in your coffee?"</p>

<p>Попробуйте котлету по-киевски! <i>Paprobuyte katletu pa-kiefski!</i></p> <p>"Have a try of a Kiev style cutlet!"</p>	<p>Какой салат ты любишь больше всего? <i>Kakoy salat ty lyubish' bol'she fsevo?</i></p> <p>"What salad do you like most of all?"</p>
<p>Я купила салат. <i>Ya kupila salat.</i></p> <p>"I bought some salad."</p>	<p>Салат очень вкусный. <i>Salat ochen' fkusnyy.</i></p> <p>"The salad is delicious."</p>
<p>Я испекла пирожки с мясом, попробуй. <i>Ya ispekla pirashki s myasam, paprobuy.</i></p> <p>"I baked meat pies; have a bite."</p>	<p>Пирожки с мясом - мои любимые. <i>Pirashki s myasam - mai lyubimyye.</i></p> <p>"Patty cakes with meat are my favorite."</p>
<p>Буханку чёрного хлеба, пожалуйста. <i>Bukhanku chornava khleba, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"A loaf of dark bread, please."</p>	<p>Я не могу начать день без кофе. <i>Ya ne magu nachat' den' bes kofe .</i></p> <p>"I can't start the day without coffee."</p>
<p>Кофе или чай? <i>Kofe ili chay?</i></p> <p>"Coffee or tea?"</p>	<p>Вы хотите кофе? <i>Vy khatite kofe?</i></p> <p>"Would you like some coffee?"</p>
<p>Я люблю печенье в шоколаде. <i>Ya lyublyu pechenie f shekalade.</i></p> <p>"I like chocolate-covered cookies."</p>	<p>Или то, или это. <i>Ili to, ili eta.</i></p> <p>"Either that or this."</p>
<p>Передайте мне соль и перец, пожалуйста. <i>Peredayte mne sol' i perets, pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>"Pass me some salt and pepper please."</p>	<p>Очень вкусно, спасибо. <i>Ochen' fkusna, spasiba.</i></p> <p>"It's very tasty, thank you."</p>
<p>Большое спасибо! <i>Bal'shoye spasiba!</i></p> <p>"Thank you very much!"</p>	<p>- Спасибо. - Пожалуйста. <i>- Spasiba. - Pazhalusta.</i></p> <p>-"Thank you." -"You are welcome."</p>

Вам положить добавки картошки?

Vam palazhit' dabafki kartoshki?

"Would you like some more potatoes?"

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to a phrase that will definitely be useful at the dinner table. Food in Russian will be delicious and we know you'll be begging for more. You can use this phrase to make sure that you get more of what you want. In Russian, "please pass me that" is "***peredayte mne to, pazhalusta***". The first word "***peredayte***" means "pass". This is followed by "***mne***", which in English is "me". So to recap here we have "***peredayte mne***", "pass me". The next "***to***" means "that". The last word is "***pazhalusta***", which means "please". So altogether we have "***peredayte mne to, pazhalusta***". Literally this means "pass me that, please".

Here's a list of the most common foods in Russia. All you have to do is to replace the word "***to***", which is "that" in English (from the phrase "***peredayte mne to, pazhalusta***") with whatever word you want, and everything else is the same.

cookies - pechenie

tea - chay

coffee - cofe

bread - khlep

salad - salat

patty cake - pirashki

cutlets - katlety

sugar - sakhar

CULTURAL INSIGHT

So, "pass me some bread, please" in Russian would be "***peredayte mne khleba, pazhalusta***". To ask for additional portions of soup, rice or mashed potatoes, you can say "***Mozhna mne dabafki?***", which in English is "Can I have seconds?". There also might be something else you have not tried yet or was not served, but mentioned in the conversation. Then you ask "***mozhna mne***", and then you put the word you want, which in English is "can I have" that something. This is especially helpful when the servings on the table have all been eaten, but you want to eat the same dish again.



RussianPod101.com

RussianPod101.com



LEARN RUSSIAN:
DISCOVER RUSSIAN
CULTURE &
TRADITIONS

innovativeLANGUAGE.COM

innovativeLANGUAGE.COM

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #1 National Holidays

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

1

RUSSIAN

1. Какие национальные праздники входят в пятерку самых популярных?
2. 1. Новый Год
3. 2. Рождество Христово
4. 3. День Защитника Отечества
5. 4. Международный женский день
6. 5. День Победы

ROMANIZATION

1. Kakie natsional'nie prazdniki vhodyat v pyatyorku samix populyarnix?
2. 1. Noviy God
3. 2. Rozhdestvo Hristovo
4. 3. Den' Zashitnika Otechestva
5. 4. Mezhdunarodniy Zhenskiy Den'
6. 5. Den' Pobedi

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the top five most important National Holidays?
2. 1. New Year
3. 2. Christmas
4. 3. Defender of the Motherland Day
5. 4. International Women's Day
6. 5. Victory Day

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Рождество Христово	Rozhdestvo Hristovo	Christmas	noun	neuter
Новый год	Noviy God	New Year	adjective + noun	masculine
День Победы	Den' Pobedi	Victory Day	noun+noun	masculine
День Защитника Отечества	Den' Zashitnika Otechestva	Defender of the Motherland Day	noun+noun +noun	masculine
Международный женский день	Mezhdunarodniy Zhenskiy Den'	International Women's Day	adjective+noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Рождество - это семейный праздник <i>Rozhdyestvo - eto syemyeynyi prazdnik</i></p> <p>"Christmas is a family holiday."</p>	<p>Новый год в России знаменит своими хороводами и застольями. <i>Novyi god v Rossii znamenyit svoimi horovodami i zastol'yami</i></p> <p>"New Year celebrations in Russia are famous for their folk dances in the circle and hearty meals."</p>
<p>Позвони Алексею и поздравь его с Новым годом. <i>Pozvoni Alyeksyeyu i pozdrav' yego s Novym godom.</i></p> <p>"Call Alexey and wish him a happy New Year."</p>	<p>Где вы встречаете Новый год? <i>Gdye vy vstryechayetye Noviy god?</i></p> <p>"Where do you celebrate New Year?"</p>
<p>Парад посвященный Дню Победы пройдет на Красной Площади <i>Parad posvyaschyennyi Dnyu Pobedy proydyet na Krasnoy Ploschadi</i></p> <p>"The parade dedicated to Victory Day will take place in Red Square."</p>	<p>День Защитника отечества сейчас празднуется как день всех мужчин <i>Dyen 'Zaschitnika otye chyestva syeychas prazdnuyetsya kak dyen 'v syeh muzhchin</i></p> <p>"Nowadays, Defender of the Motherland day is celebrated as simply Men's Day."</p>
<p>В международный женский день восьмого марта мужчины дарят женщинам цветы <i>V myezhdunarodnyi zhyenskiy dyen ' vos 'mogo marta muzhchiny daryat zhyenschinam tsvyety</i></p> <p>"Men usually present flowers to women on International Women's Day."</p>	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. New Year

Almost all Russian families decorate the New Year tree and exchange presents when the clock strikes midnight. Just before the countdown, all national channels broadcast a video message from the Russian president where he congratulates everybody and gives a brief summary of past year.

2. Christmas

Orthodox Christmas is celebrated on Jan 7th according to Gregorian calendar.

3. Defender of the Motherland Day

Defender of the Motherland Day, also known as Men's Day, is celebrated on Feb 23rd with parades and processions in honor of veterans and all men who passed the military service.

4. International Women's Day

International Women's Day is celebrated on March 8th. It is somewhat of a Mixture of Mother's Day and St. Valentine's Day when men express their love to their women.

5. Victory Day

Victory Day on May 9th is a national holiday in Russia. It is celebrated in many former Soviet Union countries.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #2 Foods

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

2

RUSSIAN

1. Что входит в пятерку самой популярной еды в России?
2. 1. Борщ
3. 2. Пирожки
4. 3. Каравай
5. 4. Блины
6. 5. Оливье

ROMANIZATION

1. Shto vhodit v pyatyorku samoy populyarpoy edi v Rossii?
2. 1. Borsch
3. 2. Pirozhki
4. 3. Karavai
5. 4. Blini
6. 5. Oliv'ye

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular foods in Russia?
2. 1. Borsch, a cabbage and beetroot soup with meat
3. 2. Pirozhki, pies usually stuffed with meat or cabbage
4. 3. Karavay, Cottage loaf, round bread
5. 4. Blini, Thin pancake
6. 5. Oliv'ye, a vegetable salad topped with mayonnaise

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Пирожки	Pirozhki	Pirozhki, pies usually stuffed with meat or cabbage	noun (plural)	masculine
Борщ	Borsch	Borsch, a cabbage and beetroot soup with meat	noun	masculine
блины	bliny	bliny, thin pancakes	noun (plural)	masculine
Каравай	Karavai	Karavay, Cottage loaf, round bread	noun	masculine

Оливье

Oliv'ye

Oliv'ye, a
vegetable salad
topped with
mayonnaise

noun

neuter

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Пирожки можно назвать российским фаст фудом

Pirozhki mozhno nazvat 'rossiyskim fast fudom

"Pirozhki can be called a Russian fast food."

Борщ пришел в Россию из Украины

Borsch prishyel v Rossiyu iz Ukrainy

"Borsch came to Russia from Ukraine."

Традиционные русские блины подают с красной икрой.

Traditsionnyye ruskiye bliny podayut s krasnoy ikroy.

"Traditional Russian blini are served with caviar."

Да, особенно блины.

Da, osobenno bliny.

"Yes, I especially like thin pancakes."

Русские традиционно встречают гостей с караваем, и солью

Ruskiye traditsionno vstryechayut gostyey s karavayem, i sol 'yu

"Traditionally, Russians greet guests with karavay and salt."

Оливье - это традиционное новогоднее блюдо

Oliv 'ye - eto traditsionnoye novogodnyeye blyudo

"Oliv'ye is a traditional New Year dish."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Borsch

The ingredients of borsch change according to the region it is cooked in. Russian borsch has a lot of beetroot and cabbage as well as meat and potato. It is often topped with a spoonful of sour cream.

2. Pirozhki

There are baked and fried *pirozhki* with different fillings.

3. Karavai

Karavay is mostly used in wedding nowadays. Sometimes, the important people, like politicians, ambassadors etc. are greeted with *karavay* as a symbol of hospitality.

4. Blini

For many Russians, *Blini* are associated with famous religious holiday, Maslennica, which lasts for a week and precedes the Great Easter fasting.

5. Oliv'ye

Oliv'ye is popular dish in many eastern countries and known as a Russian salad, even though the ingredients might be different.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #3 Drinks

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

3

RUSSIAN

1. Что входит в пятерку самых популярных напитков в России?
2. 1. Квас
3. 2. Пиво
4. 3. Водка
5. 4. Кисель
6. 5. Компот

ROMANIZATION

1. Shto vhodit v pyatyorku samih populyarnih napitkov v Rossii?
2. 1. Kvas
3. 2. Pivo
4. 3. Vodka
5. 4. Kisel'
6. 5. Kompot

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular beverages in Russia?
2. 1. Kvass, a soft drink made from black or regular rye bread
3. 2. Beer
4. 3. Vodka, an alcoholic drink made from grains, potatoes, some fruits or berries, and sugar
5. 4. Kisel', a hot fruit juice with starch
6. 5. Kompot, a refreshing drink made of dried fruits and berries

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Квас	Kvas	Kvass, a soft drink made from black or regular rye bread	noun	masculine
Пиво	Pivo	beer	noun	neutral
Кисель	Kisel'	Kisel', a hot fruit juice with starch	noun	masculine
Водка	Vodka	Vodka, an alcoholic drink made from grains, potatoes, some fruits or berries, and sugar	noun	feminine

КОМПОТ	kompot	Kompot, a refreshing drink made of dried fruits and berries	noun	masculine
--------	--------	---	------	-----------

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Квас можно приготовить дома <i>Kvas mozhno prigotovit ' doma</i></p> <p>"Kvass can be made at home"</p>	<p>Русские любят живое пиво <i>Ruskiye lyubyat zhivoye pivo</i></p> <p>"Russians like freshly brewed beer."</p>
<p>Вам налить пива? <i>Vam nalit' piva?</i></p> <p>"Shall I pour you some beer?"</p>	<p>Почём пиво? <i>Pochyom pivo?</i></p> <p>"How much is the beer?"</p>
<p>Кисель иногда подается как десерт <i>Kisyel ' podayetsya kak dyessyert</i></p> <p>"Sometimes kisel' is served as a dessert"</p>	<p>Самая популярная закуска к водке - солёные огурцы <i>Samaya populyarnaya zakuska k vodkye - solyonyye ogurtsy</i></p> <p>"The most famous snack to have with vodka is pickles."</p>
<p>У моей бабушки самый вкусный компот. В нём много ягод и фруктов. <i>U moyey babushki samyy vkusnyy kompot. V nyom mnogo yagod i fruktov.</i></p> <p>"My grandmother's compote is the most tasty. It has a lot of berries and fruits."</p>	<p>В компот можно добавлять различные сухофрукты <i>V kompot mozhno dobavlyat ' razlichnyye suhofrukty</i></p> <p>"Various dried fruits can be added to kompot."</p>

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Soft drink made from black or regular rye bread

Kvas is traditional and very popular Russian soft drink that has a long history. It is used to be made from the crumbs, that's why it is considered a the drinks for poor people. Russians have a saying "to clamber from bread to *kvass*" which means to barely make ends meet.

2. Beer

Beer is the second most popular drink after vodka. There a lot of local brands of beer which are preferred over the imported ones because they are thought to be fresher.

3. Vodka, alcohol drink made from grains, potatoes, fruits or berries and sugar

Even the advertising of alcohol is banned in Russia, but vodka is still very popular. It usually has 40% alcohol content.

4. Hot fruit juice with starch

Kisel' in Russia served as a drink. It is used to serve as a medical drink.

5. Refreshing drink made of dried fruits and berries

Russians drink *kompot* as the one of the healthiest drinks. It is a common drink in kindergarten and school because of its rich vitamin content.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #4 Home Cooking

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

4

RUSSIAN

1. Что входит в пятерку самых популярных блюд, приготовленных дома?
2. 1. Пельмени
3. 2. Щи
4. 3. Гречка
5. 4. Котлеты
6. 5. Оладьи

ROMANIZATION

1. Shto vhodit v pyatyorku samih populyarnih blyud, prigotvlennih doma?
2. 1. Pel'meni
3. 2. Shi
4. 3. Grechka
5. 4. Kotleti
6. 5. olad'i

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular home cooked meals in Russia?
2. 1. Dumplings
3. 2. Cabbage soup
4. 3. Buckwheat
5. 4. Minced meat cutlet
6. 5. Flat round piece of dough which is fried on both sides

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Пельмени	Pel'meni	dumplings	noun (plural)	masculine
щи	shi	cabbage soup	noun (plural)	
Котлеты	Kotleti	minced meat cutlet	noun (plural)	feminine
Гречка	Grechka	buckwheat	noun	feminine
Оладьи	Olad'i	flat round piece of dough which is fried on both sides	noun (plural)	no

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Сейчас можно купить замороженные пельмени в любом магазине <i>Syeychas mozhno kupit ' zamorozhyennyye pyel 'myeni v lyubom magazinye</i></p> <p>"Nowadays, frozen pel'meni can be bought in every store."</p>	<p>Впервые щи начали готовить в 9 веке <i>Vpyervyye schi nachali gotovit ' v 9 vyekeye</i></p> <p>"The first Shi was cooked in the 9th century."</p>
<p>Котлеты готовят как из свинины так и с говядины, реже из курицы <i>Kotlyety gotovyat kak iz svininy tak i s govyadiny, ryezhye iz kuritsy</i></p> <p>"Kotleti are made from pork or beef, sometimes from chicken."</p>	<p>Гречка - мой любимый гарнир к мясным и рыбным блюдам <i>Gryechka - moy lyubimyi garnir k myasnym i rybnym blyudam</i></p> <p>"Buckwheat is my favorite garnish for meat and fish dishes."</p>
<p>Оладьи со сметаной очень калорийные, но зато вкусные <i>Olad 'i so smyetanoy ochyen ' kalloriynyye, no zato vkusnyye</i></p> <p>"Olad'i with sour cream are very fatty but delicious."</p>	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Dumplings

Pel'meni is usually stuffed with meat, pork or beef, diced onion and garlic. It might be boiled, fried or baked in a clay pot.

2. Cabbage soup

Shi is traditional Russian cabbage soup which has a sour taste and can be cooked with and without meat. It is usually garnished with sour cream and comes with rye bread.

3. Buckwheat

Boiled buckwheat groats are a popular Russian side dish. It was considered a peasant dish for a long time. But because of its wholesome characteristics, it has been brought back as a side to main dishes.

4. Minced meat cutlet

Fried or steamed *kotleti* is the Russian equivalent of American burger. It usually comes with boiled buckwheat groats or mashed potatoes and is topped with meat gravy.

5. Flat round piece of dough which is fried on both sides

Fried *Olad'i* is served as a dessert with jam or sour cream.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #5 Sweets

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

5

RUSSIAN

1. Что входит в пятерку самых популярных сладостей и десертов в России?
2. 1. Яблочный Пирог
3. 2. Халва
4. 3. Пряники
5. 4. Вафли
6. 5. Шоколад

ROMANIZATION

1. Shto vhodit v pyatyorku samih populyarnih sladostey i desertov v Rossii?
2. 1. Yablochniy pirog
3. 2. Halva
4. 3. Pryaniki
5. 4. Vafli
6. 5. Shokolad

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular sweets and desserts in Russia?
2. 1. Apple pie
3. 2. Paste of nuts, sugar and oil
4. 3. Gingerbread
5. 4. Sweet waffles usually with chocolate layers
6. 5. Chocolate

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Халва	Halva	Paste of nuts, sugar and oil	noun	feminine
Яблочный Пирог	Yablochniy pirog	apple pie	adjective+noun	masculine
Шоколад	Shekalad	chocolate	noun	masculine
Пряники	Pryaniki	gingerbread	noun (plural)	masculine
Вафли	Vafli	sweet waffles usually with chocolate layers	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Родина халвы – Иран <i>Rodina halvy – Iran</i></p> <p>"The homeland of halva is Iran."</p>	<p>Яблочный пирог в России - традиционная осенняя выпечка <i>Yablochnyi pirog v Rossii - traditsionnaya osyennyaya vypyechka</i></p> <p>"Russian apple pie is a traditional autumn bakery item."</p>
<p>Фабрика "Красный Октябрь" производит самый вкусный горький шоколад <i>Fabrika "Krasnyi Oktyabr" proizvodit samyi vkusnyi gor'kiy shokolad</i></p> <p>"The Krasniy Ootyabr factory produces the most delicious bitter chocolate."</p>	<p>Тебе нельзя есть шоколад. <i>Tebe nel'zya est' shokolad.</i></p> <p>"You mustn't eat chocolate." (informal)</p>
<p>Тульские пряники - самый популярный вид пряников в России <i>Tul'skiye pryaniki - samyi populyarnyi vid pryanikov v Rossii</i></p> <p>"Pryaniki made in Tula city is the most popular in Russia."</p>	<p>Свежие вафли должны хрустеть <i>Svezhiye vafli dolzhny hrustyet'</i></p> <p>"Fresh waffles should be crispy."</p>

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Apple Pie

Russian apple pies are often made with a type of apple called Antonovka that has a more sour flavor. This gives the pie a unique flavor.

2. Paste of nuts, sugar and oil

Halva in Russian is a popular dessert. There are different kinds of halva; peanut or chocolate, for example.

3. Ginger bread

Pryaniki is a well-known sweet in Russia. Predominantly, it tastes like ginger bread, but there are also honey and chocolate *pryaniki*.

4. Sweet waffles usually with chocolate layers

Russians used to cook waffles at home. They were baked round waffles, rolled and stuffed with boiled evaporated milk. Now, waffles are modified. They are square shaped thin waffles sandwiched with chocolate layers.

5. Chocolate

Traditionally, dark chocolate has been the most popular type of chocolate in Russia, but other types have become more popular recently as well.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #6 Fruits

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

6

RUSSIAN

1. Что входит в пятерку самых популярных фруктов в России?
2. 1. Яблоко
3. 2. Груша
4. 3. Мандарин
5. 4. Виноград
6. 5. Черешня

ROMANIZATION

1. Shto vhodit v pyatyorku samih populyarnih fruktov v Rossii?
2. 1. Yabloko
3. 2. Grusha
4. 3. Mandarin
5. 4. Vinograd
6. 5. Chereshnya

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular fruits in Russia?
2. 1. Apple
3. 2. Pear
4. 3. Tangerine
5. 4. Grape
6. 5. Cherry

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Груша	Grusha	pear	noun	feminine
Яблоко	Yabloko	apple	noun	neutral
Черешня	Chereshnya	cherry	noun	feminine
Мандарин	Mandarin	tangerine	noun	masculine
Виноград	Vinograd	grape	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>В России выращивают морозостойкий сорт груш</p> <p><i>V Rossii vyraschivayut morozostoykiy sort grush</i></p> <p>"There is a cold-resistant type of pear found in Russia."</p>	<p>Яблоки - одни из самых распространенных фруктов в России</p> <p><i>Yabloki - odni iz samih rasprostranennih fruktov v Rossii</i></p> <p>"Apples are one of the most popular fruits in Russia."</p>
--	--

Сезон черешни в России начинается в конце мая

Syezon chyeryeshni v Rossii nachinayetsya v kontsye maya

"Cherry season in Russia starts at the end of May."

Мандарин -самый популярный фрукт на новогоднем столе

Mandarin -samyi populyarnyi frukt na novogodnyem stolye

"The tangerine is the most popular fruit during the New Year celebration."

Виноград в больших количествах выращивают в Краснодарском крае

Vinograd v bol 'shih kolichyestvah vyraschivayut v Krasnodarskom kraye

"Grapes are grown in large quantities in the Krasnodar region."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Apple

Baked apples with honey is a delicious dessert served in Russia.

2. Pear

Some types of pear trees are evergreen.

3. Tangerine

Tangerine juice concentrate is available in Russia.

4. Grape

The Russian seedless grape is one of the three sources for the many varieties of seedless grapes available today.

5.

Cherry

Russia is one of the top ten cherry producing nations in the world.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #7 Vegetables

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

7

RUSSIAN

1. Что входит в пятерку самых популярных овощей в России?
2. 1. Картофель
3. 2. Капуста
4. 3. Кабачок
5. 4. Свекла
6. 5. Репа

ROMANIZATION

1. Shto vhodit v pyatyorku samih populyarnih ovoshey v Rossii?
2. 1. Kartoffel'
3. 2. Kapusta
4. 3. Kabachok
5. 4. Svekla
6. 5. Repa

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular vegetables in Russia?
2. 1. Potato
3. 2. Cabbage
4. 3. Squash
5. 4. Beetroot
6. 5. Turnip

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Капуста	Kapusta	cabbage	noun	feminine
Картофель	Kartofel'	potato	noun	masculine
Репа	Repa	turnip	noun	feminine
Кабачок	Kabachok	squash	noun	masculine
Свекла	Svekla	beet root	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Квашенная капуста - одно из традиционных русских блюд</p> <p><i>Kvashyennaya kapusta - jedno iz traditsionnyh russkih blyud</i></p> <p>"Sour cabbage is one of the traditional Russian dishes."</p>	<p>Многие выращивают свой картофель на даче</p> <p><i>Mnogiye vyraschivayut svoj kartofyel' na dachye</i></p> <p>"Many Russians grow their own potatoes at their dacha (a home in the countryside)."</p>
---	---

**Сок репы, перемешанный с медом
помогает при кашле**

*Sok rupy, pyeryemyeshannyi s myedom
pomogayet pri kashlye*

"Turnip juice mixed with honey helps to treat
coughs."

**Цуккини - самый распространенный
вид кабачков в Европе**

*Tsukkini - samyi rasprostranyennyi vid kabachkov
v Yevropye*

"Zucchini is the most widespread type of squash
in Europe."

Свекла - это ключевой ингредиент некоторых традиционных русских блюд

Svyekla - eto klyuchyevoy ingryediyent nyekotoryh traditsionnyh russkih blyud

"Beetroot is the key ingredient of some traditional Russian dishes."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Potato

In Russia, some types of fresh, early ripening potatoes are considered to be a delicacy.

2. Cabbage

Cabbage is often an ingredient used in traditional borscht soup.

3. Squash

Squash can sometimes be fried and served with a dip.

4. Beetroot

Russians use not only beetroot but also its leaves for cooking.

5. Turnip

The turnip was the staple crop of the Nordic countries before it was replaced with the potato in the 1700s.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #8 Pop and Traditional Culture

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

8

RUSSIAN

1. Какая традиционная и популярная культуры в России относятся к пятёрке самых знаменитых?
2. 1. Народные песни и пляски
3. 2. Хоровод
4. 3. Балет
5. 4. Опера
6. 5. Баян

ROMANIZATION

1. Kakaya traditsionnaya i populyarnaya kul'tury v Rossii odnosyatsya k pyatyorkе samix znamenitix?
2. 1. Narodnyye pyesni i plyaski
3. 2. Horovod
4. 3. Balet
5. 4. Opera
6. 5. Bayan

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular pop or traditional culture in Russia?
2. 1. Folk songs and dances
3. 2. Horovod, circle dance
4. 3. Ballet
5. 4. Opera
6. 5. Accordion

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Народные песни и пляски	Narodnyye pyesni i plyaski	folk songs and dances	adjective+noun +noun	no
Хоровод	Horovod	Horovod, circle dance	noun	masculine
Балет	balet	ballet	noun	masculine
Опера	Opyera	opera	noun	feminine
Баян	Bayan	accordion	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>К сожалению русские народные песни и пляски сейчас можно увидеть только на концертах</p> <p><i>K sozhalyeniyu russkiye narodnyye pyesni i plyaski syeychas mozhno uvidyet ' tol 'ko na kontsyertah</i></p> <p>"Unfortunately, now, the only place you can enjoy Russian folk songs and dances is at a concert."</p>	<p>На Новый Год принято водить хоровод вокруг елки</p> <p><i>Na Novyi God prinyato vodit ' horovod vokrug yelki</i></p> <p>"It is a tradition to do a circle dance around the Christmas tree on New Year's night. "</p>
<p>Ты был на балете “Жизель”?</p> <p><i>Ty byl na balete "Zhizel'?"</i></p> <p>"Have you been to the ballet 'Giselle'?"</p>	<p>Российский балет известен по всему миру</p> <p><i>Rossiyskiy balyet izvyestyen po vsyemu miru</i></p> <p>"Russian ballet is famous worldwide."</p>
<p>Опера появилась в России в 18 веке.</p> <p><i>Opyera poyavilas ' v Rossii v 18 veke</i></p> <p>"Opera came to Russia in the 18th century."</p>	<p>Баян назван в честь известного барда</p> <p><i>Bayan nazvan v chyest ' izvyestnogo barda</i></p> <p>"The Russian accordion is named after a famous bard."</p>

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Folk songs and dances

The main reason that Russian folk songs and dances are not very popular nowadays is that there are more than 300 ethnic groups in Russia and most of them have their own ethnic culture.

2. Horovod, circle dance

Russians usually do a circle dance while singing folk songs and wearing traditional Russian clothes, like *Sarafan* and *Kaftan*.

3. Ballet

There are several school and ballet techniques in Russian. The most famous ones are Mariinskiy Ballet, Bolshoy Ballet, Vaganova Ballet and Mikhalkovskiy Ballet.

4. Opera

Composers such as Glinka, Mussorgsky, Borodin, Tchaikovsky, Rimsky-Korsakov, Stravinsky, Prokofiev and Shostakovich glorified Russian Opera.

5. Accordion

Bayan is used in traditional folk concerts. Public outdoor parties are usually accompanied with *bayan* playing.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #9 Historical Figures

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

9

RUSSIAN

1. Кто входит в пятёрку самых знаменитых исторических личностей в России?
2. 1. Пётр I
3. 2. Дмитрий Менделеев
4. 3. Иосиф Сталин
5. 4. Юрий Гагарин
6. 5. Владимир Путин

ROMANIZATION

1. Kto vhodit v pyatyorku samih znamenitih istoricheskikh lichnostey v Rossii?
2. 1. Petr I
3. 2. Dmitriy Mendeleev
4. 3. Ioseph Stalin
5. 4. Yuriy Gagarin
6. 5. Vladimir Putin

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Who are the five most popular historical figures in Russia?
2. 1. Peter I
3. 2. Dmitriy Mendeleev
4. 3. Joseph Stalin
5. 4. Yuriy Gagarin
6. 5. Vladimir Putin

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class
Пётр I	Petr I	Peter I	
Дмитрий Менделеев	Dmitriy Mendeleev	Dmitriy Mendeleev	
Иофисив Сталин	Ioseph Stalin	Joseph Stalin	
Юрий Гагарин	Yuriy Gagarin	Yuriy Gagarin	noun
Владимир Путин	Vladimir Putin	Vladimir Putin	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Пётр I осуществил Культурную Революцию в России <i>Pyotr I osuschyestvil Kul'turnuyu Ryevolyutsiyu v Rossii</i></p> <p>"Peter I led the great cultural revolution in Russia."</p>	<p>Дмитрий Менделеев внёс большой вклад в развитие мировой химии как науки <i>Dmitriy Myendyelyeyev vnyos bol'shoy vklad v razvitiye mirovoy himii kak nauki</i></p> <p>"Dmitriy Mendeleev contributed to the development of chemistry as a science."</p>
<p>Иофисив Сталин был Председателем Советского Союза <i>Iofisiv Stalin byl Pryedsyedyatelyem Sovyetskogo Soyuz</i></p> <p>"Joseph Stalin was the premier of the Soviet Union."</p>	<p>Юрий Гагарин - известный русский космонавт <i>Yuriy Gagarin - izvyestnyi russskiy kosmonavt</i></p> <p>"Yuriy Gagarin is a famous Russian cosmonaut."</p>
<p>Владимир Путин - второй президент Российской Федерации <i>Vladimir Putin - vtoroy prezident Rossiyskoy Federatsii</i></p> <p>"Vladimir Putin was the second president of the Russian Federation."</p>	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Peter I

Peter I, also known as Peter the Great, ruled the Tsardom of Russia and then later the Russian Empire.

2. Dmitriy Mendeleev

Dmitriy Mendeleev is credited as the inventor of the first periodic table of elements.

3. Joseph Stalin

Joseph Stalin was one of the Bolshevik revolutionaries who helped bring about the October Revolution.

4. Yuriy Gagarin

Yuriy Gagarin was the first human to travel to outer space.

5. Vladimir Putin

The Russian Federation was formed in 1991, after the collapse of the Soviet Union. The first president of modern Russia was Boris Yeltsin, followed by Vladimir Putin.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #10 Animals

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

10

RUSSIAN

1. Какие животные входят в пятёрку самых популярных в России?
2. 1. Медведь
3. 2. Корова
4. 3. Кошка
5. 4. Соболь
6. 5. Уссурийский тигр

ROMANIZATION

1. Kskie zhivotnie vhodyat v pyatyorku samih populyarnih v Rossii?
2. 1. Myedvyed'
3. 2. Korova
4. 3. Koshka
5. 4. Sobol'
6. 5. Ussuriyskiy tigr

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular animals in Russia?
2. 1. Bear
3. 2. Cow
4. 3. Cat
5. 4. Sable
6. 5. Siberian tiger

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Корова	Korova	cow	noun	feminine
Медведь	medved'	bear	noun	masculine
Уссурийский тигр	Ussuriyskiy tigr	Siberian tiger	adjective+noun	masculine
Кошка	Koshka	cat	noun	feminine
Соболь	Sobol'	sable	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Многие жители деревни держат корову в хозяйстве <i>Mnogiye zhityeli dyeryevni dierzhat korovu v hozyaystvye</i></p> <p>"Many village residents own cows and practice animal husbandry."</p>	<p>Коровы пасутся в поле. <i>Korovy pasutsa v pole.</i></p> <p>"The cows are grazing in the field."</p>
--	---

<p>Медведь является одним из официальных символов лидирующей политической партии в России сегодня</p> <p><i>Medved' yavlyayetsya odnim iz ofitsial'nyh simbolov lideruyushey politicheskoy partii v Rossii segodnya.</i></p> <p>"The bear is the official symbol of the leading political party in Russia nowadays."</p>	<p>Много иностранцев ассоциируют Россию с медведями.</p> <p><i>Mnogo inostrancev associiruyut Rossiyu s medvedyami.</i></p> <p>"Lots of foreigners associate Russia with bears."</p>
<p>Уссурийский тигр занесён в Красную Книгу</p> <p><i>Ussuriyskiy tigr zanyesyen v Krasnuyu Knigu</i></p> <p>"The Siberian tiger is listed in the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species."</p>	<p>Во многих российских семьях есть кошка</p> <p><i>Vo mnogih rossiyskih syem 'yah yest' koshka</i></p> <p>"Many Russian families have a cat."</p>
<p>Мех соболя высоко ценится в России</p> <p><i>Myeh sobolya vysoko tsyenitsya v Rossii</i></p> <p>"The sable's fur is highly valued in Russia."</p>	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Bear

The largest population of the world's brown bears can be found in Russia. The bear has been used in cartoons and articles since at least the 17th century to represent Russia.

2. Cow

For Russian villagers, cows are primarily a source of fresh milk. Most of the villagers make dairy product such as yogurt, cottage cheese, sour cream and so on to sell at the market. So cows can also be a source of extra cash for these villagers.

3. Cat

Cats are a common family pet in Russia, and Russia has the world's third largest population of domestic cats, after the US and China. The Russian Blue cat breed is said to originate from Arkhangelsk.

4. Sable

The sable predominantly inhabits forest environments in the Russian *taiga*. It is hunted in Russia for its highly valued fur.

5. Siberian tiger

The Siberian tiger is the largest living member of the cat family, and can only be found in the wild in the far east in Russia, to which it is native.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #11 Plants

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

11

RUSSIAN

1. Какие растения входят в пятёрку самых популярных в России?
2. 1. Ромашка
3. 2. Одуванчик
4. 3. Берёза
5. 4. Сосна
6. 5. Рябина

ROMANIZATION

1. Kakiе rasteniya vhodyat v pyatyorku samih populyarnih v Rossii?
2. 1. Romashka
3. 2. Oduvanchik
4. 3. Beryoza
5. 4. Sosna
6. 5. Ryabina

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular plants in Russia?
2. 1. Chamomile
3. 2. Dandelion
4. 3. Birch tree
5. 4. Pine tree
6. 5. Mountain ash

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Одуванчик	Oduvanchik	dandelion	noun	masculine
Ромашка	Romashka	chamomile	noun	feminine
Рябина	Ryabina	mountain ash	noun	feminine
Берёза	Beryoza	birch tree	noun	feminine
Сосна	Sosna	pine tree	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>В России листья одуванчика используются в качестве еды</p> <p><i>V Rossii list 'ya oduvanchika ispol' zuyutsya v kulinarii</i></p> <p>"Dandelion leaves are used as food in Russia."</p>	<p>Цветы ромашки широко применяют в медицине</p> <p><i>Cvyety romashni shiroko primenyayut v myeditsinye</i></p> <p>"Chamomile flowers are widely used in medicine."</p>
--	---

В России очень популярны бусы из рябины

V Rossii ochyen ' populyarny busy iz ryabiny

"Beads made from ash berries are very popular in Russia."

Существуют около ста видов берёз в России

Suschyestvuyut okolo sta vidov byeryoz v Rossii

"There are about one hundred kinds of birch trees in Russia."

Сосна достигает 40 метров в высоту

Sosna dostigayet 40 myetrov v vysotu

"Pine trees can reach 40 meters in height."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Chamomile

Chamomile is the national flower of Russia. It symbolizes love and relationships and is usually given to loved ones. Russians also use chamomile for fortune-telling.

2. Dandelion

The dandelion is widely used in traditional medicine, for example, to remove warts.

3. Birch tree

The birch is considered a national tree in Russia. Russians use Birch twigs in saunas, collect birch juice in early spring, and make birch oil as a fragrance. It is also reflected in many Russian folk songs and associated with the mysterious Russian soul.

4. Pine tree

Pine trees are very hardy and resistant to the severe Russian climate. That's why, in folk

culture, pine is associated with endurance and steadiness.

5. Mountain ash

The mountain ash tree is another national plant in Russia. Ash berries are used to make jam.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #12 Geographical features

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

12

RUSSIAN

1. Что входит в пятёрку самых известных географических особенностей России?
2. 1. Сибирь
3. 2. Тайга
4. 3. Камчатка
5. 4. Озеро Байкал
6. 5. Уральские горы

ROMANIZATION

1. Shto vkhodit v pyatyorku samih izvestnih geographicheskikh osobennostey Rossii?
2. 1. Sibir'
3. 2. Taiga
4. 3. Kamchatka
5. 4. Ozero Baikal
6. 5. Ural'skie gori

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five best-known geographical features in Russia?
2. 1. Siberia
3. 2. Taiga
4. 3. Kamchatka
5. 4. Baikal Lake
6. 5. The Ural Mountains

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Сибирь	Sibir'	Siberia	noun	feminine
Тайга	Taiga	taiga	noun	feminine
Камчатка	Kamchatka	Kamchatka	noun	feminine
Озеро Байкал	Ozero Baikal	Baikal Lake	noun+noun	neuter +masculine
Уральские горы	Ural'skie gori	The Ural mountains	adjective+noun (plural)	no

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Малочисленные народы Севера проживают в Сибири <i>Malochislennye narodi Severa prozhivayut v Sibiri</i></p> <p>"Northern minorities live in Siberia."</p>	<p>Самые обширные зоны тайги расположены в России и в Канаде <i>Samyye obshirnyye zony taygi raspolozhyeny v Rossii i v Kanadye</i></p> <p>"The world's largest taiga areas are located in Russia and Canada."</p>
<p>Много вулканов расположено на Камчатке <i>Mnogo vulkanov raspolozhyeno na Kamchatkye</i></p> <p>"There are many volcanoes in Kamchatka."</p>	<p>Озеро Байкал - самое глубокое озеро в мире <i>Ozyero Baykal - samoye glubokoye ozyero v mirye</i></p> <p>"Baikal Lake is the deepest lake in the world."</p>

Уральские горы отделяют европейскую и азиатскую части России
Ural 'skiyе gory otdyelyayut yevropyeyskuyu i aziatskuyu chast ' Rossii

"The Ural mountains divide the European and Asian parts of Russia."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Siberia

Siberia occupies almost all of northern Asia and is notorious for its severe weather conditions and low temperatures during the winter.

2. Taiga

The Taiga is the largest terrestrial biome in the world and covers much of Siberia and northern Kazakhstan.

3. Kamchatka

The Kamchatka Peninsula sits between the Pacific Ocean and the Sea of Okhotsk.

4. Baikal Lake

Baikal Lake is the oldest lake in the world and was declared a UNESCO World Heritage Site in 1996.

5. The Ural Mountains

The Ural mountains have been Russia's major mineral base since the 1700s.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #13 Cities

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

13

RUSSIAN

1. Какие города входят в пятёрку самых популярных в России?
2. 1. Москва
3. 2. Санкт-Петербург
4. 3. Сочи
5. 4. Казань
6. 5. Владивосток

ROMANIZATION

1. Какие города входят в пятерку самых популярных в России?
2. 1. Moskva
3. 2. Sankt-peterburg
4. 3. Sochi
5. 4. Kazan'
6. 5. Vladivostok

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five best-known cities in Russia?
2. 1. Moscow
3. 2. St. Petersburg
4. 3. Sochi
5. 4. Kazan
6. 5. Vladivostok

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Владивосток	Vladivostok	Vladivostok	noun	masculine
Санкт-Петербург	Sankt-Peterburg	Saint Petersburg	noun	masculine
Москва	Moskva	Moscow	noun	feminine
Сочи	Sochi	Sochi	noun (plural)	no
Казань	Kazan'	Kazan	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Владивосток - это город-порт на Дальнем Востоке <i>Vladivostok - eto gorod-port na Dal 'nyem Vostokye</i></p> <p>"Vladivostok is the port city in the Russian Far East."</p>	<p>Санкт-Петербург считается культурной и исторической столицей России <i>Sankt-Pyetyerburg schitayetsya kul 'turnoy i istorichyeskoy stolitsyey Rossii</i></p> <p>"St. Petersburg is the cultural and historical capital of Russia."</p>
<p>Я был в Москве и Санкт-Петербурге. <i>Ya byl v Moskvye i Sankt-Pyetyerburgye.</i></p> <p>"I've been to Moscow and St. Petersburg."</p>	<p>Вы живёте в Москве или в Санкт-Петербурге? <i>Vy zhivoyote v Moskvye ili v Sankt-Pyetyerburgye?</i></p> <p>"Do you live in Moscow or Saint Petersburg?"</p>
<p>Москва - один из самых дорогих городов в Европе <i>Moskva - odin iz samyh dorogih gorodov v Yevropye</i></p> <p>"Moscow is one of the most expensive European cities in which to live."</p>	<p>Зимние Олимпийские игры 2014 года пройдут в Сочи <i>Zimniye Olimpiyskiye igry 2014 goda proydut v Sochi</i></p> <p>"The 2014 Winter Olympic games will be held in Sochi."</p>
<p>Казань является столицей республики Татарстан <i>Kazan ' yavlyayetsya stolitsyey ryepubliki Tatarstan</i></p> <p>"Kazan is the capital of the Republic of Tatarstan."</p>	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Moscow

Moscow is Russia's capital and also one of the major political, economic, scientific, and cultural centers in the country.

2. St. Petersburg

St. Petersburg is often referred to as Russia's "most Western-style city."

3. Sochi

Sochi is home to a wide range of tourist attractions, from mountain views to monuments, parks, interesting architecture, and sand and pebble beaches.

4. Kazan

Kazan is known around the world as one of the few places where Muslims and Christians live side by side in peace.

5. Vladivostok

Vladivostok is the administrative center of Primorskiy Krai, which borders China and North Korea.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #14 Sports

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

14

RUSSIAN

1. Что входит в пятёрку самых популярных видов спорта в России?
2. 1. Хоккей
3. 2. Футбол
4. 3. Шахматы
5. 4. Фигурное катание
6. 5. Синхронное плавание

ROMANIZATION

1. Shto vhodit v pyatyorku samih populyarnih vidov sporta v Rossii?
2. 1. Hokkey
3. 2. Futbol
4. 3. Shakhmati
5. 4. Figurnoe katanie
6. 5. Sinhronnoe plavanie

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular sports in Russia?
2. 1. Hockey
3. 2. Soccer
4. 3. Chess
5. 4. Figure skating
6. 5. Synchronized swimming

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Фигурное катание	Figurnoe katanie	figure skating	adjective+noun	neuter
Синхронное плавание	Sinhronnoe plavanie	synchronized swimming	adjective+noun	neuter
Футбол	Futbol	soccer	noun	masculine
Хоккей	Hokkey	ice hockey	noun	masculine
Шахматы	shakhmaty	chess	noun	no

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Фигурное катание существует в России более 200 лет <i>Figurnoye kataniye suscheystvuyet v Rossii bolye 200 lyet</i></p> <p>"Figure skating has existed for over 200 years in Russia."</p>	<p>Впервые синхронное плавание стало частью Олимпийских игр в 1948 году <i>Vpyervyye sinhronnoye plavaniye stalo chast 'yu Olimpiyskih igr v 1948 godu</i></p> <p>"Synchronized swimming first became part of the Olympic Games in 1948."</p>
<p>Турнирную таблицу российского футбола возглавляет команда Зенит <i>Turnimuyu tablitsu rossiyskogo futbola vozglavlyayet komanta Zyenit</i></p> <p>"Zenit is at the top of the Russian soccer tournament list."</p>	<p>Игроки играют в футбол.</p> <p>"The players are playing soccer."</p>
<p>Родиной хоккея является Канада, но он очень популярен в России <i>Rodinoy hokkyya yavlyayetsya Kanada, no on ochyen ' populyaryen v Rossii</i></p> <p>"Although hockey was invented in Canada, it is very popular in Russia."</p>	<p>Игроки играют в хоккей.</p> <p>"The players are playing ice hockey."</p>
<p>Российский шахматист выиграл чемпионат по шахматах в Европе <i>Rossiyskiy shahmatist vygral chyempionat po shahmatah v Yevropye</i></p> <p>"A Russian chess player won the championship in Europe."</p>	<p>Я играю в шахматы.</p> <p>"I play chess."</p>

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Hockey

Due to the cold climate, water reservoirs in Russia are covered with ice almost 6 months a year. Because of this, ockey is considered one of the best winter outdoor activities for kids. That's why it's very popular in Russia.

2. Soccer

The popularity of soccer is linked to a geographical feature of Russia, particularly, its vast plains.

3. Chess

Russians dominated in the chess world during the Soviet Era, which is how it drew the attention of the Russian people to chess.

4. Figure skating

Figure skating developed in Russia during the Peter The Great era, so it has a long history. Russian figure skaters are famous worldwide, and Russian coaches are also highly in demand abroad.

5. Synchronized swimming

Synchronized swimming exists in Russia for almost a century. Anastasia Davydova and Anastasia Ermakova won the Olympic championship multiple times, as well as the world and European championships, and the European Cup.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #15 Recreational Activities

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

15

RUSSIAN

1. Что входит в пятёрку самых популярных видов отдыха в России?
2. 1. Шашлык
3. 2. Рыбалка
4. 3. Чаепитие
5. 4. Баня
6. 5. Катание на санках

ROMANIZATION

1. Shto vhodit v pyatyorku samih populyarnih vidov otdiha v Rossii?
2. 1. Shashlik
3. 2. Ribalka
4. 3. Chaepitie
5. 4. Banya
6. 5. Katanie na sankah

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular recreational activities in Russia?
2. 1. Barbecue
3. 2. Fishing
4. 3. Tea drinking
5. 4. Russian sauna
6. 5. Sledding

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Катание на санках	Katanie na sankah	sledding	phrase	neutral
Рыбалка	Ribalka	fishing	noun	feminine
шашлык	shashlyk	barbecue	noun	masculine
Чаепитие	Chaepitie	tea drinking	noun	neuter
баня	banya	banya (kind of bath and sauna)	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Катание на санках - одно из любимых зимних занятий не только для детей, но и для взрослых</p> <p><i>Kataniye na sankah - odno iz lyubimyh zimnih zanyatiy nye tol'ko dlya dyetyey, no i dlya vzroslyh</i></p> <p>"Sledding is one of the favorite outdoor activities, not only for children, but for adults as well."</p>	<p>Зимняя рыбалка может быть очень интересной, но опасной</p> <p><i>Zimnyaya rybalka mozhyet byt' ochyem' intyeryesnoy, no opasnoy</i></p> <p>"Ice fishing can be very interesting but dangerous."</p>
<p>Пошли на шашлыки в лес на следующей неделе.</p> <p><i>Poshli na shashlyki v les na sleduyushchey nedele.</i></p> <p>"Let's go to have a barbecue in the forest next week."</p>	<p>Шашлык из свинины и баранины наиболее популярен в России.</p> <p><i>Shashlyk is svininy i baraniny naiboleye papulyaren v Rasii.</i></p> <p>"Pork and lamb shashlik are the most popular in Russia."</p>
<p>Говорят, что самые вкусные шашлыки могут приготовить только мужчины.</p> <p><i>Gavaryat, shto samyye fkusnyye shashlyki mogut prigatovit' tol'ka mushchiny.</i></p> <p>"They say only men can cook the most delicious barbecue."</p>	<p>Традиция чаепития в России насчитывает длинную историю.</p> <p><i>Traditsiya chayepitiya v Rossii naschityvayet dlinnuyu istoriyu.</i></p> <p>"The tea drinking tradition in Russia has a long history."</p>
<p>Вы когда-нибудь были в русской бане?</p> <p><i>Vy kagda-nibud' byli v russkay bane?</i></p> <p>"Have you been to the Russian banya?"</p>	<p>Русская баня известна по всему миру.</p> <p><i>Ruskaya banya izvestna pa vsemu miru.</i></p> <p>"The Russian sauna is known around the world."</p>
<p>Мы любим ходить в баню.</p> <p><i>My lyubim hodit' v banyu.</i></p> <p>"We like going to the banya."</p>	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Barbecue

Shashlik is Russian variety of BBQ. It was spread around the country during the Soviet Era. The pork BBQ is the most popular in Russia. It is grilled on a skewer with tomatoes and marinated onion.

2. Fishing

Fishing is a popular outdoor activity in Russia. Russians like to throw picnics near rivers or lakes, so that men can do some fishing and women can cook the traditional Russian fishing soup, *ukha*, afterwards.

3. Tea drinking

Tea break is a favorite Russian way to spend time. Traditionally, tea was served in a *samovar*.

4. Russian sauna

Sauna was invented in Russia in the 12th century. Russian sauna is a combination of dry sauna, steam bath, massage, and plunges into ice-cold water or snow.

5. Sledging

Since Russian winter lasts comparatively longer, there are a lot of outdoor winter activities with snow and ice, and sledging is one of them.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #16 Tourist attractions

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

16

RUSSIAN

1. Какие достопримечательности входят в пятёрку самых популярных в России?
2. 1. Красная площадь
3. 2. Кремль
4. 3. Большой Театр
5. 4. Янтарная комната
6. 5. Третьяковская галерея

ROMANIZATION

1. Kakie dostoprimechatel'nosti vhodyat v pyatyorku samih populyarnih v Rossii?
2. 1. Krasnaya ploshad'
3. 2. Kreml'
4. 3. Bol'shoi teatr
5. 4. Yantarnaya komnata
6. 5. Tret'yakovskaya Gallereya

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular tourist attractions in Russia?
2. 1. Red Square
3. 2. Kremlin
4. 3. Bolshoi Theater
5. 4. The Amber room
6. 5. Tretyakov Gallery

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Янтарная комната	Yantarnaya komnata	The Amber room	adjective+noun	feminine
Третьяковская галерея	Tret'yakovskaya Gallereya	Tretyakov Gallery	adjective+noun	feminine
Кремль	Kreml'	Kremlin	noun	masculine
Красная Площадь	Krasnaya Ploschad'	Red Square	phrase	feminine
Большой Театр	Bol'shoi Teatr	Bolshoi Theater	phrase	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Янтарная комната находится в Санкт-Петербурге <i>Yantarnaya komnata nahoditsya v Sankt-Pyetyerburgye</i></p> <p>"The Amber room is located in St. Petersburg."</p>	<p>Третьяковская галерея была основана в 1856 году <i>Tryet'yakovskaya gallyeryeya byla osnovana v 1856 godu</i></p> <p>"The Tretyakov Gallery was founded in 1856."</p>
<p>Кремль - официальная резиденция Президента Российской Федерации <i>Kryeml' - ofitsial'naya ryezidyentsiya Pryezidyenta Rossiyskoy Fyedyeratsii</i></p> <p>"The Kremlin is the official residence of the President of the Russian Federation."</p>	<p>Длина Красной Площади составляет 300 метров <i>Dlina Krasnoy Ploschadi sostavlyayet 300 myetrov</i></p> <p>"The length of Red Square is 300 meters."</p>
<p>Вы были на Красной Площади? <i>Vy byli na Krasnoy Ploschadi?</i></p> <p>"Have you been to Red Square?"</p>	<p>Большой театр - один из крупнейших театров оперы и баллета в мире <i>Bol'shoy tyeart - odin iz krupnyeyshih tyeatrov opery i ballyeta v mirye</i></p> <p>"The Bolshoi Theater is one of the biggest houses of Opera and Ballet in the world."</p>

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Red Square

Red Square is the city square in Moscow that separates the city's historic merchant quarter from the Kremlin, which is the official residence of Russia's president.

2. Kremlin

The Kremlin contains four palaces, four cathedrals, and some towers.

3. Bolshoi Theater

The Bolshoi Theater is a historic theater in Moscow.

4. The Amber room

The Amber Room is a room decorated with amber panels backed with gold leaf and mirrors that's located in the Catherine Palace.

5. Tretyakov Gallery

The Tretyakov Gallery contains some of the most important art works by Russian artists.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #17 Inside a Russian Home

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

17

RUSSIAN

1. Что входит в пятёрку наиболее распространенных предметов, находящихся в Русском доме?
2. 1. Тапочки
3. 2. Вешалка
4. 3. Хозяйственное мыло
5. 4. Православный крест, икона
6. 5. Веник

ROMANIZATION

1. Shto vhodit v pyatyorku naibolee rasprostranennih predmetov nahodyashihsya v russkom dome?
2. 1. Tapochki
3. 2. Veshalka
4. 3. Hozyaistvennoe milo
5. 4. Pravoslavniy krest, ikona
6. 5. Venik

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most common items in Russian homes?
2. 1. Slippers
3. 2. Coat rack
4. 3. Laundry soap
5. 4. Orthodox cross, the Icon
6. 5. Broom

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Тапочки	Tapochki	slippers	noun (plural)	no
Вешалка	Veshalka	coat rack	noun	feminine
Хозяйственное мыло	Hozyaistvennoe milo	laundry soap	adjective+noun	neuter
Православный крест, икона	Pravoslavniy krest, ikona	Orthodox cross, the Icon	adjective+noun, noun	masculine, femin ine
Веник	Venik	broom	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>В российском доме гостям всегда предлагают тапочки</p> <p><i>V rossiyskom domye gostyam vsyegda pryedlagayut tapochki</i></p> <p>"Guests are always offered slippers in Russian homes."</p>	<p>В России часто говорят "Театр начинается с вешалки"</p> <p><i>V Rossii chasto govoryat "Tyeatr nachinayetsya s vyeshalki"</i></p> <p>"There is a saying in Russia that theater begins from the coat rack."</p>
<p>Хозяйственное мыло используется как для стирки так и для мытья посуды</p> <p><i>Hozyaystvennoye mylo ispol 'zuyetsya kak dlya stirki tak i dlya myt 'ya posudy</i></p> <p>"Laundry soap is used both for laundry and for dish washing."</p>	<p>Русские верят, что православный крест или икона оберегает дом от несчастья</p> <p><i>Ruskiye vyeryat, chto pravoslavnyi kryest ili ikona obyeryegayet dom ot nyeschat 'ya</i></p> <p>"Russians believe that an Orthodox Cross or icon protects the house from bad luck."</p>
<p>В России существует много суеверий, связанных с веником</p> <p><i>Suschyestvuyet mnogo suyevyeriy, svyazannyh s vyenikom v Rossii</i></p> <p>"There are a lot of superstitions related to brooms in Russia."</p>	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Slippers

In the past in Russia, floors were covered with carpet, which is why everybody took their shoes off when entering a home. Now, carpets are rare thing in Russian houses, but the habit of removing shoes has . In order not to get cold, Russians widely use slippers in their houses.

2. Rack

Rack is in every Russian house. It is usually placed right next to the entrance, so the guests can hang their clothes themselves.

3. Laundry soap

Housewives usually wash the small items of clothing by hand using laundry soap as opposed to using the washing machine.

4. Orthodox cross, the Icon

Orthodox is the national religion in Russia. Russians are very superstitious people, so they usually have an Orthodox cross or icon in their houses to protect themselves from bad luck, not especially because they are very religious.

5. Broom

Because of the absence of vacuum cleaners in Russia until recently, brooms were widely used to clean apartments. Now they are still frequently used by villagers.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #18 Traditional Clothing

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

18

RUSSIAN

1. Что входит в пятёрку традиционных предметов гардероба в России?
2. 1. Валенки
3. 2. Шапка ушанка
4. 3. меховой платок
5. 4. Кафтан
6. 5. Сарафан

ROMANIZATION

1. Shto vhodit v pyatyorku traditsionnih predmetov garderoba v Rossii?
2. 1. Valenki
3. 2. Shapka Ushanka
4. 3. Mekhovoy platok
5. 4. Kaftan
6. 5. Sarafan

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five best-known items of traditional clothing in Russia?
2. 1. Valenki, traditional Russian winter footwear
3. 2. Russian fur cap
4. 3. Fur head scarf
5. 4. Kaftan, a mens' long suit with tight sleeves
6. 5. Sarafan, a long traditional Russian womens' dress

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Валенки	Valenki	Valenki, traditional Russian winter footwear	noun (plural)	no
Шапка ушанка	Shapka Ushanka	Russian fur cap	phrase	feminine
Меховой платок	Mekhovoy platok	Fur head scarf	adjective+noun	masculine
Кафтан	Kaftan	Kaftan, a men's long suit with tight sleeves	noun	masculine
Сарафан	Sarafan	Sarafan, a long traditional Russian womens' dress	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Деревенские жители все еще используют валенки</p> <p><i>Dyeryevyenskiye zhityeli vsye yeschye ispol 'zuyut valyenki</i></p> <p>"Valenki are still widely used by village residents."</p>	<p>Шапка ушанка является частью зимней военной формы</p> <p><i>SHapka ushanka yavlyayetsya chast 'yu voyennoy formu</i></p> <p>"The Russian fur cap is a part of the winter uniform for the military."</p>
<p>Меховые платки произведенные в Ориенбурге - одни из самых популярных в России</p> <p><i>Myehovyue platki proizvyedyennyye v Oriyenburgye - odni iz samyh populyarnyh v Rossii</i></p> <p>"Headscarves produced in Orenburg city are some of the most famous in Russia."</p>	<p>Кафтан - русская национальная одежда для мужчин</p> <p><i>Kaftan - russkaya natsional 'naya odyezhda dlya muzhchin</i></p> <p>"The kaftan is a type of traditional Russian clothing for men."</p>
<p>Сегодня, сарафан используется только как сценический костюм на концертах фольклорных песен и танцев</p> <p><i>Syegodnya, sarafan ispol 'zuyetsya tol 'ko kak stsyenichyeskij kostyum na kontsyertah fol 'klornyh pyesyen i tantsyev</i></p> <p>"Today, the Sarafan is only used as a folk costume for performing traditional folk songs and dances."</p>	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Valenki, traditional Russian winter footwear

Valenki is a type of traditional winter boot made of felt and worn by most Russians during cold weather.

2. Russian fur cap

A Russian fur cap has ear flaps that can be tied under the chin to keep the ears warm.

3. Fur head scarf

A fur head scarf is worn by many Russian women to keep their heads and ears warm.

4. Kaftan, a men's long suit with tight sleeves

The *kaftan* is a religious garment worn by very conservative Russian Orthodox men.

5. Sarafan, a long traditional Russian womens' dress

The *sarafan* is a trapeze-shaped jumper dress worn by Russian women.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #19 Medicines

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

19

RUSSIAN

1. Какие лекарственные препараты входят в пятёрку самых популярных в России?
2. 1. Парацетамол
3. 2. Активированный уголь
4. 3. Аспирин
5. 4. Мазь Вишневского
6. 5. Гематоген

ROMANIZATION

1. Какие лекарственные препараты входят в пятёрку самых популярных в России?
2. 1. Paracetamol
3. 2. Aktivirobanniy Ugol'
4. 3. Aspirin
5. 4. Maz' Vishnevskogo
6. 5. Gematogen

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most commonly used medicines and drugs in Russia?
2. 1. Paracetamol, or acetaminophen
3. 2. Activated carbon
4. 3. Aspirin
5. 4. Vishnevsky ointment
6. 5. Hematogen

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Мазь Вишневского	Maz' Vishnevskogo	Vishnevsky ointment	phrase	feminine
Гематоген	Gematogen	Hematogen	noun	masculine
Активированный уголь	Aktivirobanniy Ugol'	activated carbon	phrase	masculine
Парацетамол	Paratsyetamol	Paracetamol, or acetaminophen	noun	masculine
Аспирин	Aspirin	aspirin	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Мазь Вишневского появилась во время Второй Мировой Войны <i>Maz ' Vishnyevskogo poyavilas ' vo vryemya Vtoroy Mirovoy Voyny</i></p> <p>"Vishnevsky ointment was created during the Second World War."</p>	<p>Гематоген можно купить в любой аптеке <i>Gyematogyen mozhno kupit ' v lyuboy apyekteye</i></p> <p>"Hematogen can be bought in every drug store."</p>
<p>Активированный уголь применяют при отравлении <i>Aktivirovannyi ugol ' primenyayut pri otravlyenii</i></p> <p>"Activated carbon is usually used in cases of food poisoning."</p>	<p>Парацетамол входит в список важнейших лекарств России <i>Paratsyetamol vkhodit v spisok vazhnyeyshih lyekarstv Rossii</i></p> <p>"Paracetamol is listed as the most important medicine in Russia."</p>
<p>Аспирин принимается как обезболивающий препарат <i>Aspirin prinimayetsya kak obyezbolivayuschiy pryeparat</i></p> <p>"Aspirin is taken as a painkiller."</p>	<p>Выпей аспирин, он снимет головную боль. <i>Vypei aspirin, on snimet golovnyuyu bol'.</i></p> <p>"Take some aspirin, it will help your head ache."</p>

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Paracetamol

Paracetamol is the most popular pain-killer in Russia.

2. Activated carbon

Activated carbon can be bought in every drug store. It is usually domestically produced and very cheap.

3. Aspirin

Aspirin was named as Russia's most popular pharmaceutical product. It has a vast spectrum of pharmaceutical characteristic, that's why it is kept in every Russian family home in case of flu, fever, pain, and so on.

4. Vishnevsky ointment

Maz Veshnevskogo was created and named after a Russian surgeon. It is the mix of birch tar and castor oil, applied as a antiseptic ointment.

5. Hematogen

Hematogen is a Russian candy bar that is considered a medical product. It is made of a cow blood extract and sugar, and sometimes milk. It is used to treat or prevent low blood level of iron and vitamin B12.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #20 Natural Disasters

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

20

RUSSIAN

1. Какие природные катаклизмы входят в пятёрку часто случающихся в России?
2. 1. Период сильной жары
3. 2. Эпидемия
4. 3. Наводнение
5. 4. Землетрясение
6. 5. Лесные пожары

ROMANIZATION

1. Kskie prirodnie kataklizmi vhodyat v pyatyorku chasto sluchayushihsy v Rossii?
2. 1. Period Sil'noy zhari
3. 2. Epidemiya
4. 3. Novodnenie
5. 4. Zemletryasenie
6. 5. Lesnie pozhari

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most common natural disasters in Russia?
2. 1. Heat wave
3. 2. Epidemic
4. 3. Floods
5. 4. Earthquake
6. 5. Forest fire

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Лесные пожары	Lesnie pozhari	forest fire	adjective+noun (plural)	no
Эпидемия	Epidemiya	epidemic	noun	feminine
Период сильной жары	Period Sil'noy zhari	heat wave	phrase	no
Наводнение	Novodnenie	flood	noun	neutral
Землетрясение	Zemletryasenie	earthquake	noun	neutral

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Главная угроза для Российских лесов - лесные пожары</p> <p><i>Главная угроза для Российских лесов - лесные пожары</i></p> <p>"Forest fires are the biggest threat to Russian forests."</p>	<p>Эпидемия чумы убила много людей в России в 1770х</p> <p><i>Epidyemiya chumy ubila mnogo lyudyey v Rossii v 1970h</i></p> <p>"The plague epidemic killed a lot of people in Russia in the 1770s."</p>
<p>Периоды сильной жары - главная причина лесных пожаров</p> <p><i>Pyeriody sil 'noy zhary - glavnaya prichina lyesnyh pozharov</i></p> <p>"Heat waves are the main cause of wildfires."</p>	<p>Наводнения обычно случаются весной</p> <p><i>Novodnyeniya obychno sluchayutsya vyesnoy</i></p> <p>"Big floods usually occur in spring."</p>
<p>Очень много землетрясений происходит на Камчатке</p> <p><i>Ochyen ' mnogo zyemlyetryasyenyi proishodit na Kamchatkye</i></p> <p>"There are a lot of earthquakes in Kamchatka."</p>	<p>Землетрясение сотрясает землю.</p> <p><i>Zemletryasenie sotryasaet zemlyu.</i></p> <p>"The earthquake is shaking the ground."</p>

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Heat wave

July and August are the hottest month of the year in the European part of Russia. The temperature often reaches 40 degrees. Prolonged hot spells cause vast wildfires in over-dry forests and grass.

2. Epidemic

Various epidemics have plagued Russia. The main cause was the numerous battles and wars that transmitted the diseases throughout the country very quickly. Historically, there have been several severe cases, like typhus and plague, that caused mass casualties. Presently, the most widespread epidemic is flu. It has minor consequences but appears to be the main

reason for quarantine in schools, universities and other institutions.

3. Floods

The melting of snow and ice as well as frequent rain causes massive floods, predominantly during the spring season. Poorly fortified rivers tend to overflow and drown the localities nearby.

4. Earthquake

The Russian Far East is still a seismically active zone. Sakhalin, The Kuril Islands, and Kamchatka as well as the coastline of the Okhotsk Sea are often hit by earthquakes of varying magnitudes.

5. Forest Fire

Record high temperatures in July 2010 caused vast wildfires in the Central and European parts of Russia. Dry season starting in May, followed by high temperatures in the summer months created an emergency situation in twenty-eight Russian regions.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #21 Transportation

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

21

RUSSIAN

1. Какие виды транспорта входят в пятёрку самых распространенных в России?
2. 1. Автобус
3. 2. Метро
4. 3. Троллейбус
5. 4. Автомобиль
6. 5. Такси

ROMANIZATION

1. Kskie vidy transporta vhodyat v pyatyorku samih rasprostranyonnih v Rossii?
2. 1. Avtobus
3. 2. Metro
4. 3. Trolleybus
5. 4. Avtomobil'
6. 5. Taksi

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most frequently used modes of transportation in Russia?
2. 1. Bus
3. 2. Metro
4. 3. Trolleybus
5. 4. Car
6. 5. Taxi

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Метро	Metro	metro	noun	neutral
Автобус	Avtobus	bus	noun	masculine
Такси	Taksi	taxi	noun	neutral
Троллейбус	Trolleybus	trolleybus	noun	masculine
Автомобиль	Avtomobil'	car	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>В Московском метро есть 12 линий <i>V Moskovskom myetro yest' 12 liniy</i> "There are 12 lines in Moscow metro."</p>	<p>Автобус - один из самых дешевых видов транспорта <i>Avtobus - odin iz samykh dyeshyevykh vidov transporta</i> "The bus is one of the cheapest transportation methods."</p>
--	--

Номер такси есть в телефонном справочнике

Nomyer taksi yest ' v tyelyefonnom spravochnikye

"The taxi number is listed in the phonebook."

Троллейбус был создан в Германии

Trollyeybus byl sozdan v Gyermanii

"The trolleybus was invented in Germany."

Японские автомобили популярны в России

Yaponskiye avtomobili populyarny v Rossii

"Japanese cars are popular in Russia."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Bus

Bus is the most widespread means of public transport in many Russian cities, towns, and villages. School buses usually deliver children from remote villages to city schools and kindergartens.

2. Metro

The Moscow metro was opened in 1935. It is the world's second most heavily used rapid transit system after Tokyo's twin subways.

3. Trolleybus

These days, trolleybuses can only be found in the big cities like Moscow, St. Petersburg, and so on. People are encouraged to use the trolleybus as an eco-friendly form of transportation. It has been modernized recently and is manufactured in several regions of Russia.

4. Car

The European part of Russia predominantly uses European cars like Volvo, while the Eastern part is more drawn to Japanese car makers like Toyota, Mitsubishi, and Nissan. Recently, Korean and Chinese cars have also entered the Russian auto market. Russia also produces passenger and utility vehicles, but Russian car consumers don't trust domestic producers because of quality, sustainability and design.

5. Taxi

There are just a few official taxi companies in Russian cities; most of the taxis are freelance. The taxi fee is usually higher than for public transportation, but can be negotiated with the driver.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #22 Shops and Services

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

22

RUSSIAN

1. Какие магазины входят в пятёрку самых популярных в России?
2. 1. Супермаркет
3. 2. Магазин промышленных товаров
4. 3. Блошинный рынок
5. 4. Базар/Рынок
6. 5. Ларек/Киоск

ROMANIZATION

1. Kskie magaziny vhodyat v pyatyorku samih populyarnih v Rossii?
2. 1. Supermarket
3. 2. Magazin promishlennih tovarov
4. 3. Bloshinniy rinok
5. 4. Bazar/ Rinok
6. 5. Laryok/ Kiosk

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular shops in Russia?
2. 1. Supermarket
3. 2. Household goods store
4. 3. Flea market
5. 4. Bazaar/Market
6. 5. Kiosk

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Магазин промышленных товаров	Magazin promishlennih tovarov	household goods store	phrase	no
Блошинный рынок	Bloshinniy rinok	flea market	phrase	masculine
Базар/Рынок	Bazar/ Rinok	bazaar/market	noun	masculine
Ларек/Киоск	Laryok/ Kiosk	kiosk	noun	masculine
Супермаркет	Supermarket	supermarket	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Существуют большие сети магазинов промышленных товаров по всей стране</p> <p><i>Suschyestvuyut bol 'shiyе seti magazinov promyshlyennyh tovarov po vsyey strane</i></p> <p>"There are several chains of household goods stores across Russia."</p>	<p>На блошинном рынке продают товары с большой скидкой</p> <p><i>Na bloshinnoy rynkye prodayut tovary s bol 'shoy skidkoy</i></p> <p>"Goods are sold with great discounts in the flea markets."</p>
<p>На базаре можно торговаться</p> <p><i>Na bazarye mozhno torgovat 'sya</i></p> <p>"You can bargain in the bazaar."</p>	<p>В России много круглосуточных ларьков</p> <p><i>V Rossii mnogo kruglosutochnyh lar 'kov</i></p> <p>"There are a lot of 24 hour kiosks in Russia."</p>

Импортные товары можно найти в супермаркете

Importnyye tovary mozhno nayti v supyermarkyetye

"Imported goods can be found in the supermarket."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Supermarket

Supermarkets in Russia are very similar to foreign supermarkets. They usually operate 24 hours and have both local and imported products.

2. Household goods store

Household goods store are scattered all over the country. In the big stores, you can find everything, starting from the laundry soap up to furniture.

3. Flea market

There are two official flea markets in Moscow: Vernisash and Mark. They are also famous tourists destination. Here, very old and tatty but traditional Russian goods like silverware and coins can be found.

4. Market/Bazaar

Bazar is a historic place in Russia. Here, local farmers and peasants sell their products—vegetables, fruits, dairy and so on at very competitive prices. Usually the products are fresh and unpacked.

5. Kiosk

Kiosk/*Laryok* is a small-scale grocery store. It might look like a street stall or a booth with a small window.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #23 Chain Stores

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

23

RUSSIAN

1. Какие магазины входят в пятёрку самых крупных торговых сетей в России?
2. 1. ГУМ
3. 2. Берёзка/Мойдодыр
4. 3. Техносила
5. 4. Снежная Королева
6. 5. М-Видео

ROMANIZATION

1. Kskie magaziny vhodyat v pyatyorku samih krupnix torgovih setey v Rossii?
2. 1. GUM
3. 2. Beryozka/ Moidodir
4. 3. TechnoSila
5. 4. Snezhnaya Koroleva
6. 5. M-Video

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. What are the five most popular chain stores in Russia?
2. 1. Central Department Store
3. 2. Beryozka, Household goods store
4. 3. TechnoSila, electronic appliances store
5. 4. Snezhnaya Koroleva, Fur coat store
6. 5. M-Video, electronic appliances store

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ГУМ	GUM	Central Department Store	noun	masculine
Берёзка/ Мойдодыр	Beryozka/ Moidodir	Beryozka and Moidodyr, Household goods chains	noun	feminine/ masculine
Техносила	TechnoSila	TechnoSila, Store of electric appliances	noun	feminine
Снежная Королева	Snezhnaya Koroleva	Snezhnaya Koroleva, Fur coats store	phrase	feminine
М-Видео	M-Video	M-Video, Store of electric appliances	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>ГУМ расположен на Красной Площади <i>GUM raspolozhyen na Krasnoy Ploschadi</i></p> <p>"GUM Department Store is located in the Red Square."</p>	<p>Берёзка и Мойдодыр - одни из самых больших сетей магазинов промышленных товаров <i>Byeryezka i Moydodyr - odni iz samyh bol 'shih syetyey magazinov promyshlyennyh tovarov</i></p> <p>"Beryozka and Moidodyr are the biggest chains selling household goods in Russia."</p>
<p>Техносила предлагает большой выбор электро приборов <i>Tyehnosila pryedlagayet bol 'shoy vybor elyektro priborov</i></p> <p>"There is a wide range of electronic appliances in Technosila."</p>	<p>Знаменитая российская поп певица рекламирует магазин Снежная Королева <i>Znamyenitaya rossiyskaya pop pyevitsa ryeklamiruyet magazin Snyezhnaya Korolyeva</i></p> <p>"A famous Russian pop singer does the promotion for Snezhnaya Koroleva."</p>
<p>М-Видео предлагает большие сезонные скидки <i>M-Vidyeo pryedlagayet bol 'shiye syezonnyye skidki</i></p> <p>"M-video offers good seasonal discounts."</p>	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. State Department Store

GUM stands for Central Universal Store. It has a wide range of goods, both domestic and imported, as well as a movie theater, library, restaurants, and so on. It was built in 1893 and reconstructed in 1953.

2. Beryozka, Household goods store

The household goods in Beryozka and Moidodir are predominantly produced in the country.

The cost of those goods is usually lower than in other household stores.

3. TechnoSila, Electronic Appliances store

TechnoSila has a wide variety of imported goods which have localized content.

4. Snezhnaya Koroleva, Fur coat store

This is a famous chain of fur coats and outer clothing stores with the HQ in Moscow and other small-scale stores all over the country.

5. M-Video, Electronic Appliances store

M video is one of the biggest consumer electronics retail store in Russian market. The company started its operation in Moscow in 1993 and currently runs 261 stores in more than 100 cities.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #24 Artists and Musicians

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

24

RUSSIAN

1. Кто входит в пятёрку самых популярных артистов и музыкантов в России?
2. 1. Алла Пугачева
3. 2. Лариса Долина
4. 3. Муммитроль
5. 4. Тимати
6. 5. Игорь Бутман

ROMANIZATION

1. Kto vhodit v pyatyorku samih populyarnix artistov i muzikantov v Rossii?
2. 1. Alla Pugachova
3. 2. Larisa Dolina
4. 3. Mummitrol
5. 4. Timati
6. 5. Igor Butman

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Who are the five most popular artists and musicians in Russia?
2. 1. Alla Pugachova
3. 2. Larisa Dolina
4. 3. Mummitrol
5. 4. Timati
6. 5. Igor Butman

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Алла Пугачева	Alla Pugachova	Alla Pugachova	name	feminine
Лариса Долина	Larisa Dolina	Larisa Dolina	name	feminine
Муммитроль	Mummitrol	Mummitrol	name	masculine
Тимати	Timati	Timati	name	masculine
Игорь Бутман	Igor Butman	Igor Butman	name	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Алла Пугачева больше не выступает как певица</p> <p><i>Alla Pugacheva bol 'she ne vystupayet kak pyevitsa</i></p> <p>"Alla Pugachova is not performing as a singer anymore."</p>	<p>Лариса Долина отличается своим сильным голосом</p> <p><i>Larisa Dolina otlichayetsya svoim sil 'nym golosom</i></p> <p>"Larisa Dolina is notable for her strong voice."</p>
--	---

Группа Муммитроль выпустила альбом на английском языке

Gruppa Mummitrol ' vypustila al 'bom na angliyskom yazykye

"The band Mummitrol released an album in English."

Тимати записал много песен с иностранными рэп исполнителями

Timati zapisal mnogo pyesyen s inostrannymi rep ispolnityelyami

"Timati had a lot of duets with foreign rap stars."

Игорь Бутман - известный русский джаз саксофонист

Igor ' Butman - izvyestnyi russskiy dzhaz saksofonist

"Igor Butman is a famous Russian jazz saxophonist."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Alla Pugachova

Pugacheva is a prominent figure in the entertainment industry. Her career started in 1965 as a singer, and she is currently a famous producer and promoter.

2. Larisa Dolina

Dolina is a very popular Russian pop and jazz singer. She has outstanding vocal abilities. In 2005 she was awarded the Order of Honor. Currently she is touring with her new musical.

3. Mummitrol

The leader of Mummitrol and its song writer, Ilya Lagutenko was born in the Russian Far East, Vladivostok. His first single topped the list of Russian rock and pop music. Recently, Ilya Lagutenko and four other members of the band started their own social network, Ikra.tv

4. Timati

Timati is notoriously popular for his attitude and numerous affairs with different women. The rise of his career began on a famous Russian reality show called "Stars Factory" broadcast on the central channel.

5. Igor Butman

Igor Butman is not only a talented saxophonist but an outstanding bandleader. In 2009 he launched his own music label, Butman Music.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Russian Vocabulary S1 #25 Writers

CONTENTS

- 2 Russian
- 2 Romanization
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

25

RUSSIAN

1. Кто входит в пятёрку самых популярных писателей в России?
2. 1. Александр Пушкин
3. 2. Лев Толстой
4. 3. Фёдор Достоевский
5. 4. Михаил Лермонтов
6. 5. Виктор Пелевин

ROMANIZATION

1. Kto vhodit v pyatyorku samih populyarnih pisateley v Rossii?
2. 1. Aleksander Pushkin
3. 2. Leo Tolstoy
4. 3. Fedor Dostoevsky
5. 4. Mikhail Lermontov
6. 5. Pelevin

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Who are the five most popular writers in Russia?
2. 1. Alexander Pushkin
3. 2. Leo Tolstoy
4. 3. Fyodor Dostoevsky
5. 4. Mikhail Lermontov
6. 5. Victor Pelevin

VOCABULARY

Russian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Александр Пушкин	Aleksander Pushkin	Alexander Pushkin	name	masculine
Лев Толстой	Leo Tolstoy	Leo Tolstoy	name	masculine
Фёдор Достоевский	Fedor Dostoevsky	Fyodor Dostoevsky	name	masculine
Михаил Лермонтов	Mikhail Lermontov	Mikhail Lermontov	name	masculine
Виктор Пелевин	Viktor Pelevin	Victor Pelevin	name	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Пушкина знают как основателя русской литературы <i>Pushkina znayut kak osnovatyelya russkoy lityeratury</i></p> <p>"Pushkin is known as a founder of Russian literature."</p>	<p>Война и Мир - самая знаменитая работа Льва Толстова <i>Voyna i Mir - samaya znamyenyitaya rabota L 'va Tolstova</i></p> <p>"'War and Peace' is one of the most famous works of Leo Tolstoy."</p>
<p>Фёдор Достоевский известен своими психологическими рассказами <i>Fyodor Dostoyevskiy izvyestyen svoimi psihologichyeskimi rasskazami</i></p> <p>"Fyodor Dostoevsky is also famous for his psychological essays."</p>	<p>Михаила Лермонтова считают вторым русским поэтом после Пушкина <i>Mihaila Lyermontova schitayut vtorym russkim poetom poslye Pushkina</i></p> <p>"Mikhail Lermontov is the second most well known Russian poet after Pushkin."</p>
<p>Виктор Пелевин - популярный русский писатель-современник <i>Viktor Pyelyevin - populyarnyi russkiy pisatyel '-sovryemyennik</i></p> <p>"Victor Pelevin is a popular modern Russian writer."</p>	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Alexander Pushkin

The masterpieces of Alexander Pushkin is listed in the school curriculum of compulsory subjects. The pupils first get acquainted with his work in elementary school and continue to familiarize with his work up to high school. A lot of sayings and proverbs from his masterpieces are now widely used idioms and expressions.

2. Leo Tolstoy

Tolstoy is a Russian writer, the author of numerous novels and short stories. His two most famous works are the novels *War and Peace* and *Anna Karenina*.

3. Fyodor Dostoevsky

Dostoevsky is a Russian writer of novels, short stories and essays. He is best known for his novels *Crime and Punishment*, *The Idiot* and *The Brothers Karamazov*. His works reflect the political and social context of Russian society in the 19th century.

4. Mikhail Lermontov

Lermontov is a famous Russian Romantic writer, poet and painter. His masterpieces include *The Novice*, *A Hero of Our Time* and *Death of the Poet*, dedicated to Aleksander Pushkin.

5. Victor Pelevin

Pelevin is a modern fiction writer. He is frequently compared with another famous Russian writer, Mikhail Bulgakov. Some of his books have even been made into movies.